



Page 22

Page 22



12

V

27

A NEW
TREATISE
OF THE
VENEREAL DISEASE.

In THREE PARTS.

COMPRISING

The most effectual Methods to restore the Tone and Vigour of the several affected Organs, through every Branch and Stage of the Disease.

To which is added,

A particular Dissertation upon the Nature and Properties of MERCURY; and its Effects upon human Bodies: Clearly demonstrating the pernicious Consequences of a SALIVATION under divers Circumstances of the VENEREAL DISEASE.

By NICHOLAS ROBINSON, M.D.
And a Member of the COLLEGE of PHYSICIANS,
London, &c.

*Dic Dea, quæ Causæ nobis post sæcula tanta
Infolitam peperere Læm?* —

Syphil. Hier. Fracastor.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. J. and P. KNAPTON, A. BETTESWORTH
and C. HITCH, W. INNYS and R. MANBY. 1736.

12

✓

27

PREFACE

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been
admitted to the office of the Secretary of the Board of Education
since the first meeting of the Board on the 1st of January, 1880.
The names are given in alphabetical order, and the date of admission
is given in parentheses. The names of the persons who have been
admitted to the office of the Secretary of the Board of Education
since the first meeting of the Board on the 1st of January, 1880,
are given in alphabetical order, and the date of admission is given
in parentheses. The names of the persons who have been admitted
to the office of the Secretary of the Board of Education since the
first meeting of the Board on the 1st of January, 1880, are given
in alphabetical order, and the date of admission is given in parentheses.



THE PREFACE.

I *Here present the World with a new Method of treating the Venereal Disease, under all it's most perplexing Symptoms, Causes, and Effects: And am fully perswaded, that if the Indications here laid down be but steadily pursued, and strictly put in Practice, that many under it's most deplorable Circumstances, will receive a perfect Cure.*

It must be confessed, that the Task I have here undertaken, is, of all others, the most difficult to execute: For, besides forming a right Judgment of the Nature, Properties, and Effects of so abstruse a Disease, I was obliged to trace out the Cause of all these various Phænomena that successively arise in the Course of this inveterate Malady; and demonstrate that Cause to be the true and genuine Cause, from an Induction of particular Symptoms, that could not exist in the Body, without such a Cause to produce them.

Nor

The P R E F A C E.

Not was this all; but the very Nature of my Subject led me to pursue those Enquiries still farther; and from those Symptoms and Causes well reflected upon, to demonstrate both more rational Grounds of Practice, and more easy Methods of Cure, than what hitherto had been generally used in the Managment of this Disease. This is certainly gaining upon the Mysteries of Nature, and an Action the most beneficent that can be done for the Health and Welfare of Mankind.

I am perfectly sensible of the Difficulties I encounter, in Attempting to introduce a new Method of Cure in the Venereal Disease: I also very well know what Opposition and Clamour are generally raised against the Authors of any new Discoveries: And have, more than once, been told to my Face, how unreasonable it is for me to attempt to alter the old Measures, when the Disease, according to my own Computation, has now been of above 200 Years standing: But in Answer to this, and the like Objections, I must beg leave to observe; that Dr Sydenham was the first Physician that introduced the temperate Regimen, of so much Benefit to the Patient, in the Cure of the Small-Pox; whilst, before his Time, the Extremes of the hot and cold Regimens had, for several Centuries, done an infinite deal of Mischief: And yet the Small-Pox was known in Europe many hundred Years, before ever the Venereal Disease

The P R E F A C E.

v

Disease had a Being, or was so much as heard of amongst us.

In the following Pages I have thoroughly considered every Particular necessary to eradicate the most stubborn Symptoms: Nor, in that vast Compass of Thought, which the Difficulties of the Subject naturally led me into, am I conscious to myself, that I have omitted any useful Observation or Experiment, that might serve to illustrate the whole Practice, whether they relate to the Nature of the Air, the Method of Diet, or the Efficacy of Medicines necessary in the Cure of the several Branches of the Disease.

I am well apprized, what great Things our modern Quacks and Emperics boast of, not only in this Disease, but even in the most stubborn Maladies: So that according to their wonted Assurance, one would be apt to believe, that no Disease could possibly withstand the Force and Operation of their all-powerful Specificks: But should any Man amongst us be so happy, as really to distinguish himself by the Discovery of a certain, safe, and effectual Remedy, that would infallibly relieve the Gout, dissolve the Stone; or cure a confirm'd Asthma, Leprosy, or Dropsy; what Trophies of Honour would not the learned World immediately decree him: He would be esteemed a second Hippocrates! Nay, superior to that great Man, whose Equal
hitherto

hitherto in Physick, the World never was acquainted with.

I am sensible of the Opposition I must expect to encounter, for delivering my Sentiments so freely upon the Effects and Consequences of a Salivation: But there are those now living that know, from their dear bought Experience, that it deserves a harsher Censure, than what I have charged upon it. However it is my Happiness, that I have the greatest Men of both this and the last Age entirely on my Side of the Question, who all declare in as strong Terms against it, as I have done in the following Pages.

There are some Writers in this licentious Age so daring, as to amuse the World with a certain Prophylactic Remedy or Medicine, which, as they pretend, will infallibly prevent the Effects of the Venereal Venom; in Cases where a Man has had to do with an infected Person: This is certainly to attempt an egregious Imposition upon the common Sense of Mankind: However, a virtuous Man, were he really in Possession of such a Secret, would be cautious of disclosing it; for bad as the World is, yet, if there were such a Preservative known, there is great Reason to fear it would be infinitely worse: For I am persuaded, that the Dread of catching this Disease; and the Consequences that frequently follow, are stronger
Checks

Checks upon Mens vitious Inclinations, than all the Restraints that Religion can lay upon them.

For my own Part, I readily declare, that I know of no Remedy, that will secure a Man from the Infection, if he has to do with a Person already tainted: He that would avoid this pernicious Evil, let him reform his vitious Course of Life; let him live honest, and marry: This is the best Prophylactic I can prescribe; the only Asylum he can safely rely upon: Nor is a good Wife so difficult to meet with, as some People may imagine: For, let a Man but be as sedulous in Pursuit of this inestimable Blessing, as he is to acquire an overgrown Estate, and my Life on the Issue, he shall infallibly gain that valuable Prize. But the Misfortune of all is, we do not so narrowly examine the Woman as the Fortune; and we overlook a thousand Blemishes, in the Person we marry, for the Lucre of four or five thousand Pounds; which frequently dazzles the Understanding, captivates the Will; and is the sole Occasion, why we pass the Remainder of our Days in Misery and Affliction here upon Earth.

*I wish the Libertines of our Times would take Example from the Numbers, that daily die Martyrs to the Pleasures of Venus: It is observable, that few of those Gentlemen that too ardently pay their Adorations to the Shrines of
this*

this Goddess enjoy a vigorous old Age, if they happen to reach that Stage of Life: Our Bodies are not formed of Oak, nor are our Limbs cas'd with Steel, that they should be able to endure the frequent Shocks of our ungovernable Lusts and Appetites: If therefore we too eagerly pursue those vicious Pleasures, and keep our Solids continually upon the Stretch, they must and will wear out, and either subject us to an immature Death, or the sad Reflections of a repenting old Age.

My chief Intention in writing these Things is to warn a loose and degenerate Age: Riches will not make us happy; without Health, they are a Clog upon the Mind and it's Faculties. I have known a Gentleman of above three thousand a Year, that offered me his whole Estate to make him easy: And when I asked him, how he would support the Remainder of Life, after his Estate was made over to another; his Answer was; Beg, beg, Doctor, and be infinitely more happy, than I am under these miserable Circumstances.

He was subject to the Gout; to the Stone in the left Kidney; and to the Rheumatism and Asthma, with the Pressure of Age upon him at the same Time: And all this Complication of Evils was brought upon him, from a Way of Living highly contrary to the Course of Nature: In short, a more miserable Object I scarce

scarce ever attended in my Life: Nor could anything be done for his Relief more, than to palliate the Symptoms, and give him little Intervals of Respite from his Dolors.

For my own Part, I solemnly declare, that I have no Desire to fatten upon the Miseries and Afflictions of my fellow Creatures; I wish all Men equally as happy as myself, and that they may be prevailed upon to abandon those Vices betimes, that if continued in, will assuredly bring them under the most mortifying Reflections: For these lawless Pleasures not only impair the Constitution of Body, but greatly weaken and enervate the noblest Faculties of the Soul, whereby the whole Man is frequently brought to crouch under the Weight of these melancholy Circumstances.

The Laws of our Nature and Constitution are so settled, fixed, and adjusted by the divine Author of our Being, that a vitious Youth must necessarily groan under a decrepit old Age: Would these young Gentlemen therefore, but seriously take a View of the dreadful Precipice they stand upon, whenever they stray off from the Paths of Virtue: Would they attentively consider what a Load of Afflictions they daily treasure up to themselves, by their dissolute Way of Life; and did they but feel those crouchings of the Body; that hobling Gate, those chill'd Limbs; and that wither'd emaciated Carcass, that ere long will as-

a

surely

X The P R E F A C E.

surely be their Portion; I am persuaded, that the horrible Dread of what is to come, would be more than sufficient to cool the warmest Passion, pall the keenest Appetite; and oblige them to guard against the Temptations of the most enchanting Vices.

To conclude: My chief Intention in Publishing the following Treatise, is to substitute more regular and efficacious Rules of Practice, than what has generally been used in the several Branches of the Venereal Disease: How far it will be allowed to be NEW, must be left to the Determination of proper Judges; that is, the learned of the Profession! In the meantime I take this Opportunity to assure the Reader that this whole Treatise is sincerely intended for the Benefit of Mankind: To whose Relief and Welfare my former Labours have constantly been directed.

College of Physicians
in Warwick-lane.
Febr. 27, 1736.

A NEW



A NEW
TREATISE
OF THE
VENEREAL DISEASE.

IN THREE PARTS.

PART I.

Of the Nature, Cause, and Cure of a virulent GONORRHOEA.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Venereal Disease, or *French Pox*, is, perhaps, one of the most surprising Wonders, that we meet with, in the History of Physic; whether we consider the Newness of its Origin, the Violence of its Symptoms, or the amazing Manner of its Production and Progress,

B

OF

A New Treatise of

OF all Diseases incident to affect Human Nature, I know none attended with more dismal Consequences, than what arise from the Malignant Poison of the Venereal Affection : Men, in most other Diseases, claim our Pity, our Compassion, and our charitable Assistance ; but in this, little Regard is paid to the suffering Sinner, since the Malady is most commonly supposed to arise, from the Effects of our Lusts and vitious Inclinations.

GOOD God ! what Confusion, Anxiety, and Misery, often torments the Breast of the unhappy Sufferer : What Feuds, Animosities, and Quarrels, have I not frequently known to arise in Families, from this one Origin : The Woman accusing her Husband ; the Man his Wife ; and both implacable in their Resentments, and perpetually upbraiding each other, as the sole Cause of their Shame and Misery.

UNDER these melancholy Circumstances, their Relations often interfere, and divide for, or against, the Parties, as their separate Interests, Passions, or Affections, direct them ; who, instead of healing the Wounds, strive to blow up the Coals, and make the Breach wider, often to the Ruin and Destruction of a whole Family : Nor does this melancholy Scene always end here ; for not seldom, it so falls

the Venereal Disease.

3

falls out, that the Venereal Taint is transmitted to their innocent Posterity; and Children are born Heirs to the Effects of their Parents Vices, as well as their Estates.

Now, figure to your self, if possible, any Circumstance of Life, so fruitful in Evils, as what I have here drawn before you; which assuredly was the Fate of a Family of Distinction, not many Years ago; and let the Danger of the Misery, you expose your self to, if the Sense of Shame cannot, prevail with you, to abandon those Vices that may bring upon you the most loathsome of Diseases.

I was indeed, for some Time, in suspense with my self, whether I should proceed to publish a Treatise upon the Nature, Cause, and Cure of this popular Evil; but when I had duly reflected upon the Importance of the Subject, the vast Numbers of the Afflicted, and the frequency of Relapses of late Years, for want of a more regular and compleat Method of Cure, I found it absolutely necessary to set about this Work, and pursue my Observations for the Benefit of Mankind: And I question not, but the curative Indications and Remedies I have laid down, in the following Pages, will be sufficient to eradicate the most stubborn Symptoms, attending

tending every Branch and Degree of the Venereal Infection.

As this Disease, and every Thing relating to it, is of modern Original ; and as no ancient Writer has, so much as, once touch'd upon it in his Works, so I have taken Care to distinguish the earliest Authors, that have engaged upon this Subject by the Title of Primitive Writers, where I have occasion to vouch their Authority, for any Point of Moment ; seeing it is certain, the Ancients never dreamt, that such a Disease was existing in the World, as what we, at this Day, call the *Morbus Gallicus*, or *French Pox*.

EVERY Body must be sensible, that the Moderns come infinitely short of the Ancients, in tracing out the Natures and Symptoms of Diseases: It is observable, that we have many new Diseases unknown to the Ancients ; and of whose Footsteps there remains not the least Trace in the Records of Antiquity. To instance in the Small Pox for Example : Now, though this Disease was known in *Europe* many Hundred Years ago, yet no Author had treated it with any tolerable Exactness, before our Countryman Dr. *Sydenham*. He was the first Writer, that ranged the Symptoms into their several Classes, and distinguished them in a proper Manner.

the Venereal Disease.

5

IN this, he followed the Example of the illustrious Ancients, who, in describing the Properties of a Disease, were always careful to say nothing upon the Subject, but what was necessary ; nothing that was superfluous, or did not perfectly square and coincide with the Symptoms : So that what they deliver in their Works, are perfect Copies or Resemblances of the original Disease. And they that never saw such an Affection, yet only by diligently reading the fine Pourtrait drawn by *Hippocrates*, *Galen*, *Ætius*, *Corn. Celsus*, and *Cælius Aurelianus*, if they have any Genius for the Study of Physic, will be capable of distinguishing the same, whenever it occurs to them in Practice.

BUT, perhaps, there is not any Disease, that has suffered worse Treatment than the Venereal : It is not much above two Hundred Years, according to the best Computation of Chronologists, since its first Appearance in *Europe* ; and for this last Century, and upwards, we scarce meet with an Author upon this Subject worth reading : Most of our Modern Writers, have gleaned their Materials from either *Fallopious's* Treatise of the Venereal Disease, Mr *Wiseman's* eighth Book of Observations, or *Gedion Harvey's* Dissertation on the Pox, intituled, *His Venus Unmask'd* : And, from these Authors, most of

A New Treatise of

our Modern Quacks have selected the Bulk of their Writings to compile a Twelvepenny Pamphlet.

HOWEVER, to speak impartially, there is risen up a Gentleman, that has favoured the World with a Treatise upon the Venereal Disease; who, from the Bulk and Substance of his other Writings, appears above a Quack: From his low Stile, and affected Manner of handling this Subject, scarce maintains the Dignity and Character of a Physician: He writes of the Nature, Symptoms, and Cure of the *French Pox*, without Order, without Connexion, and without Art; for the whole of that Treatise is little else, but a Collection of Passages, gleaned from the above-mentioned Authors; and which, in some Particulars, are very injudiciously put together.

IN a number of Places this Author affects to be witty, with little, low Jokes, affected Puns, and sneering Quibbles: There is scarce a Page in the Book, but you meet with low Witticisms, meer Tittle Tattle, and Scraps of old Ballads, intermixed with bawdy Jest, and an affected Gingle of Words: Nor can it be supposed, that the World would have given Countenance to such a wretched Piece of Stuff, but for want of something more elegant and entertaining upon the same Subject. Besides, this Gentleman

tleman discovers, that he can write of the Properties and Virtues of Medicines, without so much as knowing their Composition, or the Manner of preparing them: To speak the most favourable of that Book, I can only compare it to a wild, uncultivated Garden, where, here and there, you may chance to meet with a curious Flower, while far the greater Part is over-run with rank Weeds.

FOR my own Part, I solemnly aver, that I shall deliver nothing, in the following Pages, relating to the Nature, Cause, and Cure of the Venereal Disease, but what these Eyes of mine were Witnesses to: And if other Gentlemen had followed the same Method, I am persuaded, by this Time, we should have had, not only, a full and compleat History of this Disease, and every thing relating to it, but of all others to which Human Nature is subject; but while we continue to filch and pilfer from other Authors, and have not often Judgment to select the choicest Parts of their Works, we shall necessarily expose our selves to the Cavils and Exceptions of every little upstart Writer, that shall be pleased to insult our Ignorance, and take us to Task.

HOWEVER, I think, it will be confessed on all Hands, that originally every thing, relating to the Cure of this Disease, was under the Management and Direction of

the Physician : And this Branch of Practice was so peculiarly confined to his Province, that scarce a Surgeon thought himself qualified to undertake the Charge : And, if the Assistance of the Surgeon was, at any Time, judged necessary, it was only to apply a Plaister, use an Unguent, or administer some topical Remedy, in order to relieve a Tumour, Node, or other Excrescence, that did not give way to the Force of internal Remedies ; and which therefore came properly under his Cognisance and Care. They that question this, need only consult the second Edition of the *Authores Morbi Gallici* lately publish'd by Mr Professor *Boerhaave* of *Leyden*, where they will meet with ample Proofs of what I have here asserted.

BUT, in process of Time, as the Surgeons, from their frequent Visits, got a better Knowledge of the Disease, and became more expert in its Methods of Cure, so they quickly began to monopolize the whole Practice, and treat with the Patient for the Consideration of his Cure, without any regard to the Advice of the Physician. However, it must be confessed, that the Indolency of Physicians themselves, contributed not a little to remove this valuable Branch of Practice, from under the Direction and Cognisance of the Faculty.

BUT

the Venereal Disease.

9

BUT notwithstanding this manifest Invasion of the Practice of Physic by these Gentlemen, yet, in every Period of Time, there were Physicians, that gave ample Proofs of their great Abilities in the Cure of the Venereal Disease: The Physicians of *Montpelier* have always been remarkable for the Cure of the *French Pox*: And, this is the Reason, why they are resorted to every Year, by great Numbers of Persons infected, from all Parts of *Europe*: Amongst the Moderns, both Dr *Sydenham*, and Dr *Pitcarne*, have treated of it in their Works; and Mr Professor *Boerhaave*, in his Preface prefixed to the Second Edition of the *Authores Morbi Gallici*, has said more good Things, tho' a little confused, than are to be met with in all our Modern Authors put together.

I hope there are none so ungenerous, as to believe that, by this Historical Relation of Facts, I have any desire to disturb the several Branches of Physic, allotted to each Profession. It is most certainly fit, that they enjoy their common Rights: I only advance upon this Subject, what I discover to have been the Sentiments of the Primitive Writers: And the warmest Adversaries against me, must acknowledge, that in those Times, every thing relating to a Clap, at least, was under the peculiar Province of the Physician.

BUT

A New Treatise of

BUT, as the Surgeons formerly circumvented the Physicians, by drawing the greatest share of this Branch of Practice into their own Hands, so in Time there arose a swarm of Quackish Practitioners, Men of gross Ignorance, of no Learning or Knowledge, that attempted to undermine the Surgeons, and serve them, in the same manner, as they had done the Physicians : These are a kind of Vermine that will thrive in all Countries, and Climes, where the Laws are open, and will indulge them a Privilege to murder the Subjects ; for these Men, the Pest of human Society, setting out with a consummate Stock of Assurance, and having got a Knack of Talking plausibly of Things they little understand, often seduce the Unwary and Over-credulous into the Snare, they have laid for them, to their Destruction.

Now, though the Weak and Ignorant sometimes may happen to be taken with their specious Pretences, yet, may some say, is it not surprizing that Men of Judgment and Understanding ; Men of Characters and Stations in the World, should give into the Cheat, and countenance the Imposture, in suffering themselves to be imposed upon and deluded by the plausible Pretences of such fordid Wretches ? Not at all certainly ; for if we seriously reflect, how much this,
above

the Venereal Disease.

II

above all other Diseases, depresses the Spirits and noble Faculties of human Nature, and renders the Person infected timorous and fearful, we shall have little Reason to be surprized, that Men of considerable Fortunes in the World should frequently fall a Sacrifice to the bold Assurances of these rash Advisers.

THOSE, thoroughly acquainted with the Foibles of human Nature, very well know, that there is an Itch, a strong Propensity, and something of Curiosity in Men of all Complexions, to pry into the Secrets of a Disease, that has made such considerable Ravages amongst Mortals: And therefore such People will be eager to read the meanest Productions upon a Subject, it may be, of consequence to themselves, rather than be without that little Light these wretched Performances afford them: So that if Quacks only, or Men of inferior Rank in the Profession, have of late Years succeeded in the Venereal Disease, it is because Quacks only, or Men of inferior Rank and Character have adventured to write upon this Subject.

I HAVE known myself several Gentlemen of Parts and Reputation; and of sufficient Courage and Boldness in all other Concerns of Life, who, in Venereal Cases, could never prevail with themselves to consult a regular Physician,

A New Treatise of

Physician, till, by taking those poisonous Slops, sold up and down the Town at Book-sellers and Toy-Shops, they had brought themselves into the last Degree of a Decay or Consumption ; and then too late, many times, they are prevailed on to open their Case to a Gentleman, that might have been capable of assisting their Malady, had they apply'd in Time.

THE Reason of this preposterous Proceeding lies here : These Gentlemen, very often, hope a Cure privately ; and therefore are prevailed upon to take these Quack-Medicines, in full Assurance, that what their Authors, in the News-Papers, proclaim of their Virtues is sincerely intended for the good of Mankind : And our modern Quacks are so sensible that this Bait will have it's Effect, that most of them take care to lard their Advertisements with the Promise of a speedy Cure, and that without the most intimate Friend or Acquaintance knowing any thing of the Matter.

AND indeed I cannot but be surprized, that these ignorant Quacks should have the Effrontery to pretend to cure the Variety of Symptoms attending the different Stages of this Disease, with one Specific Remedy ; for you can scarce peruse a News-Paper but you either meet with an *Antivenereal* Pill, a wonder-

wonderful Electuary, or an *Italian* Boius, which will infallibly cure this Disease, under all it's most frightful Symptoms : But what, in the Name of Wonder, can be the Meaning of all this vile Cant, that these Fellows stuff their Advertisements with ! Why, they will tell you, that the Afflicted may know where to have speedy Relief : But can Mortals have so far debauched their Reason, as well as Constitution, as to believe them capable of effectuating a successful Cure with one single *Arcanum*, when the Symptoms are so various, and the Disease it self so different in divers Bodies ; that, amongst a thousand, you shall scarce find two, that, all Circumstances considered, are alike affected. Besides, is it possible to conceive that a Porter, a Cobler, or a Taylor, that never made the least Branch of the Profession his Study, can, upon quitting his mechanical Tools and Employment, jump into the Profession, and all of a sudden start up the most profound Doctor of the Age ? and if you will belive himself, equal, if not superior, to the most eminent Physicians of the Times he lives in.

I SHOULD not thus have exposed these little Dabblers in Physic, nor attempted to disprove their bold and false Assertions, published, with a shameless Front, to impose upon the Ignorant, and seduce the Credulous and Unwary,

wary, had not the Death of a very promising Youth, (who fell a Sacrifice to the Ignorance of one of these Impositions) given me this melancholy Occasion : Besides, these Men fatten upon the Miseries and Afflictions of other People, for they know full well, that few Persons can hurt them, because few, or none will be willing to expose their own Failings to the Censure of their Friends ; nor do any care to let the World know they were so egregiously weak and silly, as to put themselves under the Direction of such illiterate Quacks.

I QUESTION not, but that some will be ready to think I too much expose the Mysteries of Physic, by publishing this Treatise in *English*, and consequently rather encourage, than expose these Miscreants in their Practice ; To this I answer, that since 'tis impossible to prevent their dabbling in Physic, the best way, in my Opinion, will be, to cram as much Knowledge into their Brains as their shallow Pates will admit of ; whereby they may be enabled to do less Mischief to the rest of Mankind, that fall into their Clutches : For I am persuaded, that there is no remedying this Evil, but by a Bill brought into Parliament, to restrain the Authors of all Medicines from Practice, till they have given a public Proof of their Abilities, by an

Examination before the President and Censors of the College of Physicians.

AND here I cannot but take Notice of the fatal Effects of these Mens Proceedings, often to the Ruin of the Peace of Families: For when once they have got a venereal Patient under Cure, as soon as the Symptoms disappear, they immediately pronounce him well; and give him Assurances of his perfect Recovery.

A GENTLEMAN lately, upon these Assurances, ventured to consummate Marriage with a very agreeable young Lady; but how great was his Surprize, when, in the Compass of three Weeks, he had the Mortification to perceive, he had made his new married Spouse a Compliment of the Pox: The Disease first seizing the private Parts, quickly made way into the Blood, and at length appearing in the Face and Forehead, suggested sad Thoughts to him, that, a little before had nothing but his highest Happiness in View.

AT length I was consulted privately upon the Affair on both sides, and assured him of the true State and Condition of his Case; at which he was under terrible Affliction, and cursed the Author of his Misery: However, after a proper Regulation of their Affairs, they were both perfectly cured; and now live together
in

in the utmost Harmony; she having more good Sense than to upbraid him with a Fault, of which he was unfortunately guilty; and he more Knowledge, than not, by his Carriage and Behaviour, to acknowledge the Condescension of the most engaging Wife.

To conclude this Introduction; I have not, I assure the Reader, writ what I surmise to be true, but what I know every Man must naturally feel within himself, that has ever laboured under any Degree of the Venereal Affection: So that this whole Treatise is only the Result of a painful Experience, which I acquired, from my frequent Attendance upon the Sick, thro' every Branch and Stage of the Disease.





C H A P. I.

A Chronological Dissertation concerning the Origin, first Rise, and Progress of the VENEREAL DISEASE amongst the Europeans; with the Reasons, that induced the several Nations, to give it the Title of the FRENCH POX.

BUT, before I proceed to consider the Nature, Symptoms, and Causes of the Venereal Disease, I think it will not be improper, if I first attempt to furnish the Reader, with the best Lights I can meet with, in History, concerning the Origin, and Progress of a Disease, that gave such a terrible Shock to Mankind, at it's first Rise and Appearance in *Europe*: And, tho' these chronological Niceties do not much instruct us in the Cure, yet there is a peculiar Curiosity in Men of Learning, of Genius, and of Parts, to dive into the Origin of any great
C Event,

A New Treatise of

Event, that has happened in the World ; especially where the Constitution and Welfare of Human Nature are so nearly concerned, as they certainly are in the Event of this Disease.

THO' many and various are the Names imposed upon it, by the fruitful Invention of Authors, as the *French, Neapolitin, and Spanish Pox* : The Natives of the *Indies*, where it is endemical, call it *Paturfa* ; and by *Hier. Fracastorius*, it is named *Siphylis* ; yet all the Primitive Writers, to a Man, consent to give it the Title of *Morbus Gallicus*, or the *French Pox* ; and as this Disease is most generally known by that Name, so I shall confine myself to that Epithet, or the Venereal Disease, in this Discourse, where-ever I have Occasion to speak of the grand Pox ; especially when it has tainted the Blood and Juices, and got into the Habit. The virulent Gonorrhœa, or Clap, is a distinct Branch of the Venereal Disease, which I shall treat of separately and apart ; because it is certain, it did not appear till about Forty Years after the Rise of the former.

AND tho' divers Authors make it a Question, whether the grand Pox was a new Disease lately propogated in these Parts of the World, or only an old Disease with a new Name affixed to it ; yet far the greatest Part
of

of the Primitive Writers, from the unusual Symptoms that then appeared, concluded, that it was a new Disease, and different from any that had appeared in these *European* Climates before: Thus *Nicholas Leoniceus*, one of the earliest Writers upon this Subject, expressly owns it to be a new Disease in these Words. “*Jam enim insolitæ Naturæ Morbus Italiam & multas alias Regiones invasit.*” And a little after he thus subjoins, “*Cogor existimare, natam hanc repente Labem, nostram ita infecisse Ætatem, ut nullam superiorem.*” And after he has demonstrated, that it could neither be the Elephantiasis of the *Arabians*, nor the Lepra of the *Greeks*, he then proceeds to prove those equally mistaken, that asserted it to be the Disease called Lichen, which I take to be a Degree of Scabbiness between the Psoa and the Leprosy: And to these Sentiments of *Leoniceus*, subscribe *Nic. Massa*, *Jac. Cataneus*, *Ant. Gallus*, *Ulricus de Hutten*, *Job. de Vigo*, *Fallopianus*, and an infinite Number of other Authors, who all aver, that it was a new Disease: They treated it as such, and gave it a new Name unknown before in the World. Indeed many of them were afraid to speak out their real Sentiments concerning the antecedent Cause, for Reasons we shall take notice of in their proper Place.

A New Treatise of

BUT nothing so clearly convinces me, that it was a new Disease, at least not extant in the Times of *Augustus*, *Tiberius*, or *Claudius Cæsar*, as the universal Silence amongst the celebrated Poets, that flourish'd in those Ages: Certainly, had it been as familiar in those Days, as we perceive it in ours, it never could have escap'd the fine Raillery of *Ovid*, *Horace* and *Juvenal*, since such a Subject must frequently have furnished them with Materials for the most poignant Wit and Satyr. However, in the Times of *Tiberius Cæsar*, there arose a new Disease taken Notice of by both *Pliny* and *Martial*: It first began on the Chin with pustular Eruptions, and quickly spread into the Face; but that Defilement was very far from being the same with this, for it had neither the Malignity nor Verulency that attends the Venereal Disease.

AND as most of the Primitive Writers averred, that it was a new Disease, and subscribed to one general Name to distinguish it by, so were they as unanimous in their Sentiments concerning its Rise and Progress: That it was first brought into *Europe* by *Columbus* the *Genoese*, in his return from the *Indies*, whose Expedition they thus relate.

WHEN *Columbus*, the *Genoese*, a Man of great Experience in Marine Affairs, had determined

terminated to go in quest of new Discoveries, he applied to *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, King and Queen of *Castile* for Assistance in this new Enterprize, who readily complied with his Request, and granted him a Commission, constituting him Admiral of the Expedition; and Vice-Roy of all the Places he should discover and subdue to the Kingdom of *Spain*. This Commission was sign'd the 17th of *April* 1492: And he, with his Companions, set Sail in *September* following, reach'd the *West-Indies*; and in a little Time made Discovery of divers rich Islands, in which this virulent Scabies was as endemical, as the Itch and Scurvy are amongst us here in *England*. With these Women thus affected, no question but many of the Ships Crew had Commerce, and doubtless received the Infection, which they imported into *Europe* along with their Treasures from the unknown World; and made a Compliment of it to as many, as they conversed with after their Return: And doubtless the *Valentian* Courtezan, that *Borgarutius* supposes got the Venereal Disease by lying with a *French* Man over-run with the Elephantiasis, was only poxed by conversing with one of *Columbus's* Crew, and which Story he thus relates: * *Volunt quidem inextricabile hoc Fatum*

* Borgar. de Morbo Gallico.

A New Treatise of

Valentiæ in Hispania Terraconensi primo Ortum, ubi Elephantiosus unius Noctis Libedinem a nobili Meretrice quinquaginta Aureis impetravit: Qua cum mox alii Salaces gregatim sese miscentes, paucis Diebus atrocissimum Contagium in quamplurimos dissipatum fuit. Equidem Experimentis Sexcentis constat, quo quis est in qualemcunque Venerem præcipitantior & immoderatio, eo celerius calamitosiusque horrenda ista Labe, apprehenditur.

HOWEVER, a diligent Observer of History, will perceive some little Inaccuracies in the Writers of the *French Pox*, concerning the foregoing Expedition: *Fallopious* makes him two Years between his going out, and Return: According to this Author, he set forward in 1492, and returned in 1494: But from the Accounts of our best Historians, it is certain his first Adventure was only a Voyage of Six Months or thereabouts: His Commission was signed by *Ferdinand* and *Isabella* in the Camp before *Granada* the 17th of *April* 1492. He set sail the First of *September* following, touched at the *Canary Islands* in his Course; and in Thirty Three Days after, reached the New World, visited several Islands, and returned into a River of *Andalusia* the Thirteenth of *March* following.

ACCORDING

ACCORDING to this Account, there was near two Years between the Return of *Columbus* in 1493, and the Siege of *Naples* in the latter end of the Year 94 or 95, for Historians are not agreed upon this Point, and consequently it might be propagated in both *Spain* and *Naples* sometime before the Siege of that City; however, it is certain that many of the infected *Spaniards* went and took on under *Alphonfus* King of *Naples*; and assisted to reinforce the Garrison: Their first Attack was upon the Courtezans, and beautiful Women of the Place: In this Manner, the Disease was first propagated, which soon appeared in horrible Defilements of the Privities; and made Havock of the Townsmen and Citizens, that had any Commerce with the infected Ladies.

IN short, this infectious Disease quickly got to such a Head, that the Governour and Magistrates of the Town, did not, at first, know how to dispose of the Infected: The Physicians abandoned it, as a Disease they had never seen before; and therefore were very ill provided with both Indications and proper Remedies, to oppose such a growing Evil: At last, for fear Provisions should grow scarce, they resolved to turn out all useless People, and those infected Courtezans were included amongst the rest: But,

A New Treatise of

many of these last, being beautiful Women, and lovely to look upon, were most kindly received amongst the hungry *French* Men; however they returned them such a Complement, as did but ill suit the Civilities they met with in the *French* Camp.

To be brief, they so peppered off both Officers and Soldiers, that there were scarce a sufficient Number left uninfected to cover the Siege; and because it first blazed out in the *French* Camp; while *Charles*, the Eighth of *France*, was before that City with an Army of Sixty Thousand Men, therefore most Nations resolved to give it the Name of the *French* Pox: And by this Title it has been most familiarly known amongst us to this Day: However, it is remarkable, that this foul Infection did not long confine it self to *Naples* and the adjoining Provinces, but spread far and wide into other Nations, destroying Numbers of People in every City, Town and Village where it came.

BUT though this Disease, very early, received a *French* Epithet, yet the Writers of the *Gallick* Nation, for several Years, struggled hard to shift off the Odium from themselves; and therefore they frequently returned the Compliment upon the *Italians*, and called it the *Neapolitan* Disease; however, after a great deal of Bickering on both Sides, it was agreed

agreed at last, to let its old Name remain ; and for this Two Hundred Years and upwards, it has been universally known by the Title of the *French Pox*, or the *Grand Pox*, without any Opposition from that Quarter.




C H A P.



C H A P. II.

Of the Nature, Symptoms, and Effects of the VENEREAL DISEASE, as it first broke out at the Siege of Naples, in Italy and the adjoyning Provinces.

(a)  HIS cruel, raging, unheard of Malady, at its first Rise in the *Italian* Provinces, was attended with such dreadful Circumstances, such malignant Ulcers, and bitter Pains, that few proper Persons could be prevailed upon to attend

(a) Laurentius Phrifiſius de Morb. Gallic. Anno Chriſti 1496, efferbuit quidem Morbus atrociffimus, irruens in Homines, ſævo Morſu Ulcerum, Glandularum, & duriffimorum Dolorum, adeo notabili Cru- ciatu, quod ſinguli videntes obſtupuerunt: Nam incog- nitus & inviſus erat hic peſtifer Morbus, non tantum Vulgo, verum etiam doctis, & in Sacra Medicina eru- ditis: Ingruit & tam mira Tumultuatio in Plebe, quod Leproſi nolebant habitare cum hoc Morbo infectis: Pau- peres, hoc Malo laborantes, expellebantur ab Hominum Converſatione, tanquam purulentum cadaver, dere- lictum à Medicis; & Habitabant in Arvis & Sylvis.

those

those tainted with the Infection : Nay, the horrible Dread of its Symptoms, so surprizingly amazed, as well the Persons themselves infected, as those that beheld the Tragedy ; that the most loathsome Lepers refused to assist, or have any Commerce with those miserable Objects ; thinking themselves highly happy, that they had the good Fortune to escape the Rage and Fury of this pestiferous Disease.

THOSE, that were miserably poor, were forced from their Habitations, in Cities, Towns and Villages ; and obliged to wander in Woods and Mountains ; in Dens and Caves of the Earth, being like rotten Members cut off from the Body of the Living. Many were abandoned by both their Friends, Relations, and Physicians ; their very Parents refusing to come near them, or so much as to speak to them, for fear of catching the Infection.

(b) THIS monstrous Disease was such a Surprise upon Human Nature, as was never seen nor heard of amongst Mortals before : (c) So that both the *Greek* and *Arabian*

(b) Jacob. Cataneus de Morb. Gal. Anno 1494, exortus est in Italia monstrosus Morbus, nullis ante sæculis visus, totoque Orbe Terrarum incognitus.

(c) Nic. Leonicens. Novam hanc Luem nunquam a veteribus visam ; & ideo a nullo Medico vel Græco vel Arabe inter alia Morborum Genera, tactam,

Authors

Authors were entirely silent upon this Head :

(*d*) It generally began * in the Privities of both Men and Women, and corrupted those Parts, with virulent Ulcers, Scabs and Blotches, most loathsome in their Aspect (*e*) : But its poisonous Effects, were so extremely corrosive, malignant, and penetrating, that it quickly made its way into the Body ; tainted the Blood and Juices ; and defiled the Skin, in divers Parts, with most horrible Eruptions : (*f*) In some there were foul, crusty Scabs, Tetters and Ulcers, spread all over the Face, in a most frightful Manner, not unlike the rough, bark-like Hide of an E-

(*d*) Prosper. Borgarutius. de Morb. Gal. Quare obscenæ Partes ferè plerumque primo Putridine inficiuntur ; hoc est Virga, Glans, Præputium, Coles, Cunnus, Anus primos Aggressus patiuntur ; deinde sensim in omne Corpus, virus perreptat, sævitque. * Johan. de Vigo. Nam ejus Origo in Partibus genitalibus, videlicet, in Vulva, in Mulieribus ; & in Virga, in Hominibus semper fere fuit cum pustulis parvis interdum lividi coloris ; aliquando Nigri, Nonnunquam subalbidi cum Callositate eas circumdante.

(*e*) Joan. Baptist. Montanus de Morb. Gal. Quod quidem Virus cum sit callidum & siccum, facile penetrat & exulcerat, & corrodit.

(*f*) Jacob. Cataneus de Morb. Gal. Cap. 1. Fæditate magna, innumeris Pustulis Ulceribusque, per totam Faciem, universumque Corpus, Mulieres, Viroque, deturpans.

lephant ;

elephant; (*g*) from whence some denominated it the Elephantiasis (*h*). Some had huge crusty Scabs in the Head, in the Forehead, Face, and hairy Scalp, that sometimes fixed in the Crown where the Hair Parts; and therefore by *Antonius Fracantianus*, and others of the Primitive Writers, were called *Corona Veneris*, or the Venereal Crown.

(*i*) O T H E R S had noisome Blotches, and foul Ulcers in divers Parts of their Bodies; in the Head, Neck, and Breast; in the Arms, Back, and Thighs, which discharged a most verulent Sanies: (*k*) Most were af-

(*g*) Sebast. Aquilan. Unde manifestum erit quantum ad hoc, hunc, qui serpit in Populum, Morbum esse Elephantiasim.

(*h*) Petrus Maynardus. Et tota Facies, & Cutis Capitis impletur Pustulis.

(*i*) Prosper. Borgarutius. Cum adhuc amplius dilatatur Malum, in toto Corpore virulentæ pustulæ aduersorum Generum exsurgunt: Maligna Ulcera, immenso Dolo & perniciosâ Contagia, Serpunt; quæ Offa nudant, Nervos destruunt, Venas corrumpunt, plerasque Corporis Partes, horibili Tabe, maculant, & intolerabili Cruciatu miserrimè affligunt; molestissimè devastant tam exitiali Pernicie tam putrida sceditate, ut nec tolerari, nec Videri, nisi cum Horrore ab intuentibus, queant.

(*k*) Johan. de Vigo. Similiter quoque interdum Patiens laboravit Doloribus clamosis, interdum circa Frontem, interdum in Spatulis & Humeris & Brachiis; & aliquando in Tibiis, Coxis, & Anchiis.

fected

fected with sharp acute Pains extremely racking in the Head, in the Forehead, and Temples; in the Shoulder Blades and Clavicles, and in the Shins; which Pains begun about the Evening, were greatly exasperated towards Midnight, and remitted, and went off as Day approached.

(*l*) IN many, the Scabs were large and broad, rising with an Eminence above the Surface of the Skin, like the Elephantiasis, but differed from that Defilement, that they cast off great Quantities of Scales, like the Leprosy; the Flesh underneath being livid, hard, and callous, and discharging a red, fœtid, verulent Ichor, * not unlike a malignant fistulous Ulcer.

BUT, besides those external Scabs, Scurffs, Blotches, and pustular Eruptions, diffused into all the Parts of the Habit, there were others that appeared in the (*m*) Nose, Mouth,

(*l*) Ulric. de Hutton. Interdum lata quædam ac serpens Scabies, arenti squammâ Carnem obducens perniciosior, ut qui altius penetrante Veneno complures secum Morbos trahat. Nic. Massa. Quare, cum in Pustulis Materia est Sanguinea, apparent rubæ, elevatæ, magnæ, tumidæ & humidæ. Augerius Ferrerius. Ingentes Pustulæ in toto Corpore, & Cutis Descœdatio. * Benedict. Victorinus. Quare in Morbo Gallico ex latis Pustulis in Membris malignantia Ulcera, & Cava, atque ostracosa pignuntur.

(*m*) Prosper. Borgar. Cum gravius serpit, Erosionibus sæpe Palatum, Gargareonem, Fauces, Tonsillasque infestat.

the Venereal Disease.

31

Mouth, and Throat, which frequently degenerated into the most foul and corrosive Ulcers: Sometimes they preyed upon the Nose it self, corroded the *Septum Nasi*, and levelled that important Organ even with the Face: Others fed upon the Lips: Some again destroyed the *Uvula*; and others, eating through the Palate, altered the Voice, and made it hoarse: As the Constitution gave way, some were troubled with De-fluxions, Distillations, or pocky Catarrhs, of a very stubborn Nature; in some, ulcerating the Palate, Jaws or Tonfills; and in others affecting the Lips, Nose or Eyes: (n) Many were subject to Chops, *Fissures*, and hard callous Excrefcencies in their Hands and Feet; and the hard callous Skin in the Vole of the Hand often seperated from the Flesh:

infestat, ut prorsus exedentium Ulcerum Naturam imitetur: quibusdam Nasus; quibusdam Oculi, quibusdam Genæ ac Labia depascuntur. Hieron. Fracastorius. Quibus autem superiora vigeat Malum; iis Distillationes pravæ contingebant, quæ modo Palatum, modo Gargareonem, modo Fauces & Tonfillas erodebant: Labia quibusdam consumpta sunt; quibusdam nasus, quibusdam Oculi.

(n) Gabriel. Fallopius. Addamus Cruistas quasdam vel callos, Rhagades dictos, vel impetigines, & præcipue, in Vola Manuum, & Planta Pedum: Hæc sunt dolorosa valde; adfunt enim Rimæ quædam & Ulcera Serpentina; & horum Causa est Materia pessima, pituitosa, valde exusta, quæ confirmatam Luem ostendunt.

The

A New Treatise of

(o) The corrosive Venom sometimes penetrated the Membranes of the Muscles, of the Nerves, and of the *Periostræum* and Marrow ; and occasioned the most distracting Pains of all kinds: (p) In some, mimicking the Rheumatism ; in others, the Gout ; and, in many, violent inflammatory Pains affected the Hands, Arms, Shoulders, Knees, and other Parts of the Body, which were always greatly exasperated towards Midnight. (q) Some had both Pains and Pustules ; others, Pains without Pustules ; and others again, Pustules without Pains, which preceeded or accompanied each other, according to the Difference of Constitution, and Verulency of the Disease.

(o) Prosper. Borgiautius. Hæc, inquam, Lues semper foeta uberrimam diramque Prolem, indies producit, cutaneos videlicet Morbos, & intimos, ut Dolores in penitioribus Musculis, in Articulis, in Ossium Medullis, in Cerebro.

(p) Joan. de Vigo. Dolorem quoque Sciaticum, Podagricum, Chiragricum, Genuiculofumque etiam cum isto Morbo frequentissime reperi.

(q) Hieron. Fracastor. Præter prædicta omnia, ingentes Lacertorum Dolores accedebant, sæpe cum ipsis Pustulis ; interdum ante, nonnunquam post ; & quibus Nihil crudelius aderat ; Affligebant præcipue Noctu : Verum quibusdam nihilominus sine Dolore ullo oriebantur pustulæ, quibusdam sine Pustulis Dolores ; major Pars utrisque affligebatur.

the Venereal Disease.

33

THE Scabs and Pustles of the Privities often grew livid, and in some mortified (*r*): And if the Disease revived after its first Disappearance, (which it frequently did) then the Pustles often altered into warty Excrescencies, dispersed over the Forehead, Face, and divers Parts of the Body (*s*): Pocky Condylomata and Ficus's, arose upon the Anus, in both Men and Women, that sometimes yielded to the Force of Medicines; and in others, became foul, fistulous Ulcers.

(*t*) IN Process of Time, Gummi, Nodes and Tophs affected the Muscles, Tendons, Periosteum, and Bones of divers Parts;

(*r*) *Joan. de Vigo*: ——— quare licet prædictæ pustulæ deponantur, tamen etiam atque etiam solent Recidivam facere; quare post earum sanationem, quamprimum pustulæ crustosæ, & interdum cum carnositate elevata, ad modum verucæ super frontem, caput, collum & faciem, brachia & tibias; & fere per totum corpus diffusæ fuerunt.

(*s*) *Anton. Fracant.* ———, Ulcera recti intestini, pustulæ latæ & elevatæ ibidem.

(*t*) *Anton. Fracant.* Alia est differentia, cum Tophi conjunguntur a crassa & frigida materia facti; apparent autem in tibiis & brachiis, & præsertim in internodiis pariter & in capite, & sæpius visi sunt in costis: sunt vero hi tumores quandoque in substantia Ossium impacti; quandoque Ossibus adhærent, quandoque Periosteum tantum & partes circumstantes afficiunt.

D

(*u*) some

(u) Some had Gummofities in their Legs, Arms, and Thighs, which often ulcerated and difcharged a white mucilaginous Slime; and in others they remain'd hard for their Lives-time: (w) In some again, the Muscles of the Tibia's were retracted; and the Tibia's themselves (one or both) bent inwardly, that formed an acute Angle, which continu'd during Life. (x) In others it not only affected the Parts with malignant Blotches and hollow, fistulous Ulcers; but foul'd the Bones, and corrupted the very Marrow, sending out a most abominable Stench.

(u) *Hier. Fracastor.* Ad hæc autem magna ex parte gummositates quædam per membra concredebant, magna deformitate; nam sæpe magnitudinem ovi æquabant, quibus apertis, muçor suberat albus, mucilagineus; tenax is callus maxime in brachiis & cruribus accidebat, qui interdum ulcerebatur, interdum integer usque ad mortem perseverabat.

(w) *Joan. de Vigo.* Plerumque etiam ab eisdem doloribus membra curva sive retracta, in perpetuum remanserunt.

(x) *Anton. Gallus.* Adeo nativum omnem decorem adimit, & exasperatum tumoribus corpus reddit, callis obdurat, Sinubus ac Fistulis cuniculatis subtus excavat; lacunosis cicatricibus deturpat, privatas item alimento partes extenuat, additamentisque in ossæam duritiem concrefcentibus velut appendicibus quibusdam tam pertinaciter Ossibus offirmatis, ut avelli nullo queant divortio, elevat. *Joan. de Vigo*——— ut dolores in penitioribus Musculis, in Articulis, in ossium Medullis.

(y) In

(y) I N the mean Time the Body grew feeble, and emaciated with a Want of Sleep, and a Want of Appetite, and a continual Waste and Decay of all the muscular Parts, and internal Constitution; till at last worn out with the most bitter Pains, and reduc'd to the Condition of a mere Skeleton, he willingly resign'd this miserable Life, and submitted to his Fate.

T H E S E were the Symptoms that attended this cruel Plague, in divers Persons, at it's first Appearance in *Europe*, but with great Variety of Circumstances; for, as *Hieronimus Fracastorius* observes, some had Pains without Pustles, others Pustles without Pains: In some the Pains preceded, in others the Pustles; and in some again, both tormented the same Person with great Virulency. The Blood of pocky People was generally observ'd to be slimy, and seem'd corrupt; the Urine thick, and discolour'd in the Beginning; but in the Progress, or when confirmed, separated a fatty Scum, that floated on the Surface, not unlike what may sometimes be observed in Consumptive Habits. So that, as

(y) *Joan. Fernel. de lue Ven.* Tandem vero corpus vigiliis, diris cruciatibus confectum; & Atrophia marcescens, vita destituitur.

Ulricus de Hutten observes, in his *Treatise De Morbo Gallico*, those Symptoms, which, in his Time, constituted the several Species of the Venereal Disease, altho' bad enough of all Conscience, yet could only be esteemed as Flea-bites, when compared with those monstrous foul Scabs and Ulcers, that affected People immediately upon its first breaking out at the Siege of *Naples*.

ABOUT twenty Years after, according to *Fracastorius*, the Tophs, Nodes, and Gummofities increased in Number, but the Pustles were fewer; the Pains also grew stronger and the Pustles drier: After six Years more were elapsed, according to *Fallopious*, a Bubo appeared upon the Groin, which proved a certain Cure, if it kindly suppurated, and came to a Head. (z) But an additional Series of Symptoms appeared about forty Years from the first Rise of the Disease, which were a falling off of the Hair of the Head, Beard, and Eye-brows; a falling out of the Teeth; a Loss of the Nails, together (aa) with a virulent Gonorrhœa. And as about this Period, all the

(z) *Prosp. Borgar.* — Aliis Capilli e capite, mento, palpebris defluunt; aliis dentes labuntur, plerisque unguis labefactantur.

(aa) *Gab. Fal.* Gonorrhœa Gallica est signum incipientis morbi, quæ nobis indicat istius Protei naturam.

Symptoms grew milder, so some were bold to pronounce, that, in a little time, it would entirely vanish; but those Prognostics have long ago proved vain, and baulked our Expectations.

BUT here a Question of very great Importance naturally offers itself to our Consideration, before I put an End to this Chapter: And that is, why this Disease should prove so tractable and mild, amongst the Natives of the *Indies*, where it is endemical; and attack the *Europeans* with all the Rage and Fury of most malignant Symptoms, as soon as it came amongst us: To this I answer, That we can impute this Variation of the Symptoms to nothing so well as the Difference of Climate, Diet, and Constitution; for while the Natives of those Parts of the World live upon little, besides cooling Herbs and Roots; and drink nothing but the clear Stream, for their common Drink; it must necessarily follow, that they would be subject to fewer Symptoms, and those more tractable and mild, than if the same Disease were transplanted into Bodies, that indulged themselves in a more poignant Diet.

AND here I must observe, that several Circumstances concurred to sublime the Venereal Venom, into the highest Degree of Malignity, during the Siege of *Naples*: For

the *French* having gorged themselves with abundance of salt Meats, thick, heavy Wines, and other foul Feeding, heighten'd the Corrosiveness of the venereal Poison they receiv'd, perhaps from Persons well pepper'd themselves, to the highest Degree of Virulency, so that it is impossible to conceive, what Havock this cruel Malady made, as well amongst the Officers and their Chiefs, as the Subalterns and common Soldiers, during that Siege: And this is no otherwise than what daily occurs to common Observation amongst ourselves: For we most commonly experience, that the Small-Pox is much more fatal and malignant to People of Distinction, and those that live high, and abound with gross Humours, than to others that live more level to the common Inducements of Nature; and who, from a spare Diet, generally minister less Fuel for the Increase of the Symptoms, and Malignity of the Pustles.





C H A P. III.

Of the Marks, Tokens, and diagnostic Characters, that distinguish the GALLIC DISEASE from the PSORA, LEPROSY, and all other infectious Diseases, with cutaneous Eruptions.



THUS far as to the Antiquity, Rise, and Progress of the Venereal Disease, and the Alterations and Changes, it underwent, after it's first Appearance in *Europe*; I shall now proceed to answer the Objections of some late Writers, that attempt to prove, that both the first and second Degrees of Infection were known here amongst us in *England*, some Hundreds of Years before the Siege of *Naples*; and which therefore may reasonably be supposed, according to their Opinion, coeval with the Degeneracy of Mankind.

FOR my own Part, I always think it the most reasonable Way of proceeding, when

A New Treatise of

Difficulties arise, in discovering the Agreement or Disagreement between any two Diseases, to bring them both to the Test of Observation and Experience: To consider all the Concomitants that make for or against their Identity, separately and apart; and to determine our Judgment, from the best Lights we can have, from such a Comparison.

I know, some fancy they perceive the first Infection pointed out by the Royal Prophet *David*, in the Book of Psalms; and others, with Dr *T——r*, strongly imagine, they discover it from a Passage in *Proverbs*, where the wise Man cautions giddy young Men against the evil Consequences of Harlot-hunting; but these Expressions, in both Places, are so general and inconclusive, that nothing of Certainty can be drawn therefrom.

MR *William Becket*, in two Letters, concerning the Antiquity of the Venereal Disease, published in the 357th, and 365th *Philosophical Transactions*, advances some Circumstances, that seem to affect the Point in Question; and which therefore deserve a particular Remark.

This Author, in his first Letter to Dr *James Douglas*, attempts to confound the Virulent Gonorrhœa, with an *English* Disease

ease, which *John Arden*, and the rest of our old *English* Writers, call'd Brenning, or Burning; and the Persons, that caught the Disease, were said to be brent, or burnt.

THIS Disease, we are told, was communicated to a Man's Yard, from his lying with a Woman, whose Body had been violently heated by frequent Copulation with Numbers of different Men; so that the next Comer was said to be brent or burnt, that is, the Urethra suffer'd an Excoriation, whereby the Urine was hot and scalding. And *John Arden* defines it "*a certain inward Heat and Excoriation of the Urethra;*" And this is all the Description that *Arden* gives of it; which Description Mr *Becket* will have to be the most perfect Idea of a Clap, that can be given: But may we not, from this Relation, reasonably conclude, that this Gentleman never saw a Clap: For I appeal to every unprejudiced Reader, whether this be not the most imperfect Idea of this Disease, that can be express'd in Words: And through all this Letter, there is not one Passage, that takes any notice of the grand, inseparable Symptom, *viz.* a virulent, discolour'd Running, or of either its Concomitants, or Consequences: Here is no mention of Chancres with callous Lips, no Christallines, no Strangulation of the Glans, by a too strait Contraction

traction of the Prepuce, no Chorde from a Contraction of the Nerves of the cavernose Body: In short, here is not any one Symptom that discovers a Clap, besides a simple Excoriation attended with Heat and Burning; and which is a frequent Symptom in many Diseases besides a Clap.

AND here I cannot but observe, the artful, and unfair Manner, in which Mr *Becket* treats this Subject: He first gives *Arden's* Remedy against the aforesaid Excoriation, Heat, and Burning; and then subjoins of himself thus, "This Remedy would certainly take off the inward Heat of the Part, and cure the Excoriation of the Urethra, by which means, what issued from thence would be stopped:" Now the Misfortune is, that *Arden* does not make the least mention of any thing issuing out from the Urethra; so that this Inference is an Artifice of Mr *Becket*, to wire-draw his Reader into a Belief, that the *English* Brenning or Burning, was attended with the same virulent Stillicidium, or Running, as is observable in a modern Clap. But nothing of this Nature appears; for the ancient Brenning was the same with what the *French* Writers call the *Chauve Pisse* at this Day, which they treat as a distinct Disease: We of the *English* Nation, call it a Stranguary, and which often arises from an Inflammation in
the

the Neck of the Bladder, occasion'd sometimes from hard Drinking of foul Wines, too violent Exercise, or too frequent Coition: However, there is not the least reason to induce us to believe, from any thing this Gentleman has advanced upon the Subject, that the ancient Brenning was, in those Times, what we, at this Day, understand by a virulent Gonorrhœa or Clap.

BUT a little lower, in the same Letter, this Author produces a Passage from a Treatise intituled: *The Supplication of Beggars*, written by one *Simon Fish*, in the Reign of King *Henry VIII*, and presented to that Prince in the Year 1530, wherein the Author expresses himself thus; "These be they, (speaking of the *Romish* Priests) that catch the Pockes of one Woman, and bear it to another; that be *burnt* with one Woman, and bear it to another; that catch the Lepry (I suppose it should be Leprosy) of one Woman, and bear it unto another." Now this Passage is so far from proving that the Burning or Brenning was the same, with the *French* Pockes or Pox, or Lepry, that it evidently makes them three distinct Diseases; for if the Burning had not been a distinct Disease from the Pox, and the Pox distinguish'd by it's Symptoms, from the Leprosy; and the Leprosy distinguish'd from them both: I know not why the Author

thor should mark them out to our view, by three separate Distinctions, and give them three different Names, as it is evident he does, in this very Passage.

BUT granting that Mr *Becket* had produc'd Authority, for a Discharge of yellow Matter, attending the foregoing Symptoms of Heat and Burning; yet I humbly conceive that this would not have proved the Allegation in Question, *viz.* That in those Times, they had a Disease that exactly tallied with what we, in our Days, call a virulent Clap; for I have known divers Cases of both Sexes, where a yellow Matter has been discharged, and yet not in the least Venereal: And it is notorious, that Women much subject to the Whites, as they advance in Years, often void large Quantities of a yellow Matter, from the over-relaxed Meshes of the lacunal Glands, without the least Suspicion of a Venereal Taint.

IN his second Letter to Dr *Wagstaff*, published in the 365th *Philosophical Transaction*, he pursues the same Method; and endeavours to prove, from divers Passages of our antient, *English* Writers, that the second Infection, vulgarly called the *French Pox*, was in Being, several hundred Years before the Siege of *Naples*: And because he lays the greatest Stress, upon a Passage extracted
from

from a Manuscript of *Thomas Gascoigne*, then Chancellor of *Oxford*, as a Voucher for the Fact in Question; I shall therefore transcribe the whole Paragraph, with all it's Circumstances and Dependances, that the Reader may more perfectly judge of the Grounds and Motives, whereon this Author attempts to support his Reason and Argument, for the Antiquity of the Venereal Disease.

THE Passage, in *Gascoigne's* Manuscript, as the Letter Writer has given it us, is as follows: "*Novi enim ego magister Thomas Gascoigne, licet indignus, Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor, qui hæc scripsi, & collegi diversos viros, qui mortui fuerunt ex putrefactione membrorum suorum genitalium & corporis sui; quæ corruptio & putrefactio, ut ipsi dixerunt, causatæ fuerunt per exercitium copulæ carnalis cum mulieribus. Magnus enim Dux in Anglia, viz. J. de Gaunt, mortuus est ex tali putrefactione membrorum genitalium & corporis sui, causatâ per frequentationem mulierum: magnus enim fornicator fuit, ut in toto regno Angliæ divulgabatur; & ante mortem suam, jacens sic infirmus in lecto, eandem putrefactionem Regi Angliæ, Ricardo Secundo, ostendit; cum idem Rex eundem Ducem in suâ infirmitate visitavit; & dixit mihi qui ista novit unus fidelis Sacræ Theologiæ baccalaureus.*" Willis

“ *Willis etiam longè vir maturæ ætatis, &*
 “ *de civitate Londonii, mortuus est ex tali*
 “ *putrefactione membrorum suorum genitalium*
 “ *& corporis sui, causata per copulam carna-*
 “ *lem cum mulieribus, ut ipsemet pluries con-*
 “ *fessus est ante mortem suam, cum manu sua*
 “ *propriâ Eleemosynas distribuit, ut ego novi*
 “ *anno Domini 1430.*

I observe upon these two Cases, *viz.* of *John of Gaunt* and *Willis*, a Citizen of *London*, that the Corruption and Putrefaction of their virile Members, or Genitals, were contracted from their frequent Debaucheries; and having to do with divers Women: That it appears, from this Passage, that *John of Gaunt* was one of the most notorious Fornicators, that was in *England*; and known to be a debauch'd wicked Sinner this Way: That these two Persons were both very much advanced in Years: And is it any thing strange, that a Man of a lecherous Disposition; that had spent all his younger Days in Drinking and Wenching, should, upon the Decline of Life, be subject to an untoward Flux of virulent Humours upon the Genitals: These Symptoms were, in former Days, the Effects of Harlot-hunting, as well as in these times we now live in: But those Symptoms, that constitute the several Degrees of a virulent Gonorrhœa, or Clap, were

were not so much as known in those Days: Nor could these Venereal Symptoms be contracted from a Conversation with one single Woman, as frequently happens in these Times; indeed it sometimes happened, when a Body had been well heated, by frequent Coition, before; that the next Comer suffered a simple Heat or Excoriation of the Urethra; however this is not what we, at this Day, properly account venereal.

BESIDES, those pustular Eruptions, that in the Decline of Life, affect the Genitals of those, that have spent their youthful Years in Wenching and other vicious Courses, are both less virulent, and more readily admit of a Cure, than those that proceed from a venereal Taint; for the Pustules in the former Case are first yellow, and then turn large ulcerous Scabs, which, when they break, discharge a laudable, well-digested Matter; while the venereal Pustles, when they ulcerate, most commonly appear with callous Lips, and are but with great Difficulty brought to digest: These foul, fordid, venereal Ulcers separate a thin serous virulent Lymph, different in both Consistence, Colour, and it's Effects, from the Discharge of all other simple Ulcers not Venereal.

BUT this Gentleman proceeds farther, and attempts to prove, that what we call now the
Venereal

A New Treatise of

Venereal Disease, or *French Pox*, was formerly a Species of the Leprosy: But before Mr *Becket* can make this Assertion of any Efficacy, to serve his Purpose, he ought to give us a sufficient Reason, why the Physicians of that Age should affix a new Name to the Leprosy, without any apparent Cause: Had, indeed, this Disease varied in that age, wherein it first arose, there might have been some Colour of Reason to rank it amongst the different Species of cutaneous Affections; or imputed it's Rise to a vitious State of the Fluids, in those that were subject to the hot and fiery Scurvy; but when the Disease was so universal, and the Infection so contagious, I am not surprized to observe the Writers of that Age, so unanimous in their Sentiments to give it a new Name, and distinguish it as a new Disease.

UPON due Reflexion, I observe, that the Leprosy is a Disease, inseparable to all Countries, Climes, and Nations, where the People are very indolent and lazy; and their Children foul and nasty in their Manner of living; for whatsoever will occasion an Obstruction of Perspiration in gross Bodies, abounding with scorbutic Humours, will necessarily generate the Itch, the Scab, and very often the Leprosy: And for this Reason, we perceive, that the foregoing Affections

are

are very rife in *Westmoreland, Cumberland, Northumberland*, and some Parts of *Scotland*, where the Generality of the People wear their Linen foul a long Time, and do not shift themselves above once a Week at most: And, by this means, the cutaneous Emunctories are stuffed with a greasy, clammy Sweat, continually impressed upon the Skin from a foul Shirt: And this, I take to be the Reason, why the Northern People, of all others, are so subject to the foregoing cuticular Affections: But as we, in these Southern Counties grew more polite, neat, and clean in our Linen, so the Itch, Scab, and Leprosy, became less frequent amongst us; for nothing contributes so much to preserve the Perspiration free, and open; and consequently to prevent all Foulnesses from obstructing the cuticular Glands, as clean Houses, clean Furniture, and frequent Changes of clean Linen: We perceive indeed, that Lepers, within this last Hundred Years, are less frequent, but not extinct: For we meet with them now and then in Practice, and observe, that when the Disease is confirmed and inveterate, scarce does it admit of a perfect Cure.

IN a Leprosy, the Symptoms generally break out in the Arms, Neck, or Legs; in the Forehead, Back, or Thighs: The Symptoms first appear in the Form of exceeding, little Pustules, that itch,
E feel

feel hot in the Flesh, and when rubbed, grow red; and discharge a clear, briny Lymph, that ouzes from the Pustules: By and by the ouzing Matter barkens to the Skin, and, when dry, appears like a white Scurf with exceeding small Scales, that separate from the Flesh like Dandruff; and which sometimes may be perceived in a hot Scurvy: In process of Time those pustulous Eruptions, like a *Herpes exedens*, grow dry, rough, enlarge their Surface, root themselves in the Flesh, having a tawny, yellow Prominence in the midst, consisting of a Cluster of dry, scaly, Scabs, with white and flat Edges: Before these Scabs peel off, they grow scurfy, and the Flesh underneath is livid or dark of Colour, and generally callous; not unlike a Cancer in the Flesh.

This is an exact Picture of the Beginning and Progress of the Leprosy, according to my Observations of that Disease, which, in every Circumstance, seems to tally with what both *Aretæus* and *Paulus* deliver upon the same Subject: And tho' here and there, you may perchance discover a Symptom in the *French Pox*, that seems to resemble the Leprosy in it's Progress, or when it comes to be confirmed; yet whoever will reflect upon the different Characteristics of these two Diseases, will easily perceive a manifest Difference between

between them; and enough to convince him, that they are distinct Diseases, and not the same: As well may you say that the Itch is the Scab, that the Scab is the Leprosy; and that Diseases the most distant in their Natures, Symptoms, and Causes are the same, as to say that the Leprosy, which contains not the tenth Part of it's Symptoms, is the Grand Pox.

CERTAINLY the Men of Genius, of Knowledge, and of Parts, were as capable of making a Distinction, where there was a real Difference, in that Age, as we are in this; and consequently as unwilling to be imposed upon then, as we are now: They had their Eyes open to see any new Phenomenon, that happened in the Heavens, in the Earth, or in the Bodies of Mankind: They were endued with Understanding to judge, and Reason to discover any Falstiy, that the Impostors of those Times should attempt to obtrude upon them; and yet we find them, unanimously pronouncing the *French Pox*, a Disease unknown to former Ages, as you may observe from incontestible Vouchers in the former Chapter.

THE Physicians of that Age saw a Disease infecting Numbers of both Sexes, different in its Aspect and Symptoms from all they had seen before: They knew the

Leprosy; many of them conversed with Lepers, and had the Inspection of Lazar-houses under their Care and Management; and therefore must have been competent Judges of the Likeness or Dissimilitude of Symptoms, that then arose in these two Diseases; yet they all with one Consent pronounced the Venereal Lues, a Disease different from the Plague of Leprosy both in it's Origin, Nature, and Cause.

BESIDES, those acute, sharp, nocturnal Pains are Symptoms peculiar to the Venereal Disease; whenever it gets into the Habit, and penetrates into the Membranes, of the Nerves, of the Muscles and Periosteum, and not a Concomitant of either the Itch, Scab, or Leprosy: For I have known Persons labouring under the Lepra and Elephantiasis, the most terrible Species of cutaneous Affections, and yet not in the least subject to venereal, nocturnal Pains.

WHILE in the North, I had an Opportunity of visiting one of the most frightful Objects I ever beheld, labouring under the Elephantiasis of the *Greeks*: The Skin all over the Body appeared to the Touch, hard, brawny, and rough, with here and there a huge Cluster of scaly Scabs, that did not separate, or shed their Scales, as in a Leprosy; but barked one to another, as new Matter
ouzed

ouzed out, till they became of a prodigious Thickness: The Flesh underneath was livid, and of a duskyish Colour: The Veins not blue, but subalbid, and their Tunics brawny: The Skin was callous and impenetrable, to the Lancet: A Surgeon, by my Order, employ'd to bleed her, broke two Lancets in the Attempt, and at last was obliged to desist *Re infecta*; so that we were obliged to apply Cupping-glasses, to extract a proper Quantity of Blood.

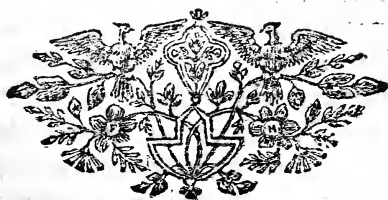
If we compare these two Diseases, in Relation to their Effects and Consequences upon human Bodies, we shall perceive that the *French Pox* differs from the Leprosy, as it is more active, penetrating, and malignant, as to the Effects of it's Poison; but less difficult as to the Cure, if it happens to fall under the Management of skillful Hands: These Diseases also differ in the Ravages they make upon the Constitution of the Body; as the Pox, in a shorter Period of Time, diffuses itself all over the Habit, and is still getting ground, if not timely prevented by proper Remedies; while the Leprosy either keeps still at a Stand, or, if it advances, makes but a very slow Progress; and it's pustulary Eruptions are generally circumscribed within certain Limits: The Venereal Disease differs also from the Le-

prosy, the several Degrees of Scabbiness, and the several Species of the Herpes in it's Effects, as it's Venom often penetrates into the internal Parts, preys upon the Lungs, and, in time, precipitates the Patient either into a phthysical or atrophical Consumption, which seldom happens in any of the other cutaneous Affections.

THUS, the Venereal Disease is not only different from all Kinds of the Leprosy, but also from all Kinds of scorbutic Affections, both in it's Symptoms, Causes, and Effects; which I think are the most material Characters, that distinguish all Diseases from each other. If, therefore, this Difference is not sufficient to make a Distinction, which is well founded in Nature, I must confess myself at a Loss to know how to discover any Criterion, whereby we may discriminate one Disease from another; for I think the Measles are not more distinct from the Small Pox, the Itch from the Scab, and the Scab from the Leprosy, than the *French Pox* from the Leprosy, and all other cutaneous Diseases with pustulous Eruptions.

Now if neither the Scab, Scurvy, nor Leprosy, taken collectively, nor separately, contain such a Number of Symptoms, as frequently occur in the Venereal Disease; if they are distinct in their Characteristics,
and

and make a different Progress upon the Constitution, then we must necessarily conclude, that the *French Pox* is a Disease *sui generis*, and totally distinct from all other Diseases, that ever yet appeared in those Parts of the World: However, these that are desirous of farther Satisfaction upon this Subject, may consult the *Authores Morbi Gallici*, first published by the learned *Aloysius Luifinus*, and lately re-published by Mr Professor *Boerhaave*, in two Tomes, which contain the Sentiments of all the most eminent Writers upon the Venereal Disease, from it's first Rise in 1494, or thenabouts, till near the Year 1600, at which Time, it was so universal in *Europe*, that there were few People, but who were tinctured with some Degrees of it.





C H A P. IV.

A Dissertation upon the antecedent Cause; or the several Ways of contracting, and propagating the several Branches of the VENEREAL DISEASE.



HAVING, in the two former Chapters, consider'd the Rise and Progress of the Venereal Disease; and the Ravages it made among Mortals, upon it's first breaking out in *Italy*, and the adjacent Provinces, with the Diagnostic Characters that distinguish it from all other Diseases to which it stands nearest related, by the Affinity of its Symptoms; I shall now proceed to discover the different Ways of it's Communication, or the Manner how the Infection may be propagated to a sound Person.

THIS Disease of the *French Pox*, is so widely different from all other Diseases yet known; that it is not so much as subject to the same Laws they fall under: For whereas most other Diseases, whether acute or chronic,

nic, have a very great Dependance upon the Variation of the Air, the Alteration of Diet, or the Violence of Exercise; the Venereal Disease on the contrary, is independant of any of these Causes; and tho' it may be exasperated from their Abuse, yet it is not in the Power of any of these Non-naturals to produce it.

I KNOW some Writers make a Distinction between a virulent Gonorrhœa, or Clap, and the several Degrees of the *French Pox*, as if they were different Diseases; but since they both generally arise from the same Cause, *viz.* impure Coition; and only differ, from the different Structure of the Parts affected, we have little Reason to treat them as distinct in Nature: And whoever will seriously reflect upon the Nature and Progress of a virulent Gonorrhœa, and the Consequences that frequently happen, when the Patient has the Misfortune to fall under the Management of ill Hands, must be sensible, that the virulent Running is only the Effect of the infectious Poison, *in coitu*, laying hold of Parts so constituted, as the Yard and Womb are: And to make this Point a little more clear, we frequently observe, that whenever the Running is unseasonably restrained; or the virulent Matter blocked up, before the Infection is totally carried off by Medicines that

that cleanse the Parts, and evacuate the Poison; a real Pox will certainly be produced, with all it's calamitous Attendants, and miserable Effects.

By the Word *French Pox*, I desire, therefore, to comprehend all the different Species of this Disease, that can be communicated to a sound Man or Woman, from their having to do with an infected Person: And for this Reason, I shall treat of a virulent Gonorrhœa, or Clap, originally called a Running of the Reins, or Corruption of the Seed, as that Species of the Venereal Disease, that more immediately affects the private Parts of both Sexes: And tho' this Species was not taken Notice of by any of the primitive Writers, for above 40 Years after the first Rise of the *French Pox*; yet, at this Time, a virulent Running is one of the most familiar Circumstances, we meet with in Practice: And scarce is any Person affected, but he perceives this the first Symptom, that reminds him of his Misfortune.

Alexander Trajan. Petronius, who writ about the Year 1560, declares, that in his Time, (b) the Venereal Disease was so universally

(b) *Alexand. Trajan. Petron. de Morbo Gallico.*
Jamque per Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam, totam-que
Europam,

versally diffused through *Europe*, but particularly, *Italy*, and the adjoining Provinces, that it was scarce possible to meet with a Person, that never caught the Infection, or was not tainted with some Degrees of the Disease: * It had no Regard to Nature, Age, Sex, or Constitution; for it equally affected the old and young; the Male and Female; the fat and lean; the rich and poor: ** Nay, it did not so much as spare the very Infant in the Womb, but horribly defiled it's tender Body, with most foul, hard, rough, and fetid, discolour'd Pustules, that were diffused every where about the Head, and spread into all the Parts of the Body.

Now, when the Venereal Disease came to be so general; and to attack the greatest Prince, with the same Fury, it did the meanest Peasant, we are not to wonder, if

Europam, magno mortalium malo vagabatur, unde factum est, ut pauci in Europa, præsertim vero in Italia, sint, qui vel hac labe afflati, vel affecti non sint.

* Senes, juvenes, mares, feminas, graciles, obesos, liberos, servos, tam ætate quam Hyeme; tam verè quam autumnò; id enim malum sentiebant Magistratus, sentiebat humilis plebs, veloci unius ad alterum transitu. *Ibid.*

** Sentiebant & ipsi foetus in utero: quippe qui ex inquinatis generati, ut oriebantur, ita statim, Pustulis diversorum colorum, duris, asperis, foedis, insuetis, per Caput, per reliquum corpus undequaque pleni inveniebantur.

the primitive Writers took the Advantage of the Ignorance of these Times, and were a little cautious in speaking out their real Sentiments, concerning it's true Cause, for fear of giving Offence to Men of Characters and Stations in the World: And when the most Eminent Cardinals, the right Reverend Bishops, and the most pious Monks and Nuns, were known to suffer as frequently, and as severely as any other Persons, it would be a little surprizing, if the Men of Learning and of Genius in the Faculty, could not invent a Screen, to shade the Lapses of so many Holy Fathers, and pious Devotees, from the Slanders of the Vulgar; who, on such Occasions, generally take great Delight in flinging out their biting Reflections, and sarcastical Jest, against such Persons.

AND this doubtless was the Reason, that led *Benedictus Victorius* into an Opinion, that this Disease might be communicated to a sound Person, without any Conversation between the Sexes, only from the present State of the Heavens, the evil Aspects of the Planets, or their unlucky Conjunctions; as appears from his own Words, (c) "*Gallicus progignitur Morbus, adhuc nullo præexistente commercio viri cum muliere.*"

(c) *Benedict. Viet. de Morbo Gallico.*

And

And, in the following Passage, you may observe upon what slender Grounds he founds his Sentiments: “*Sanè occurrerunt mihi quandoque honestæ & sanctæ Moniales fortissimis Claustris obseratæ, sub ardua quippe & inviolabili custodiâ, quæ ex præsentis Cæli statu, in Gallicum cecidere morbum.*”

And for the same Reason we may observe (d) Alexander Petronius, upon the Reserve in this Point, who insinuates that he was not perfectly acquainted with the Cause: These are his Words; “*Cæterum nec satis scio, nec, si sciam, dicere ausim:*” I do not perfectly know, saith he, nor if I did, durst I speak out my real Sentiments upon this Subject.

NOR was this the Opinion of one or two Authors only, but most of the Writers of those Times published the same Error, who were willing to resolve the Cause of so terrible an Evil, into the most trifling Circumstances in Nature; as that a sound Man might contract the Venereal Disease from a civil Salute of one infected, by lying in the same Sheets, wearing the same Apparel, the same Glove, sitting in the same Bath, or over the same Close-stool, and from a thousand other such ridiculous Impertinencies, that

(d) *Alexand. T. Petronius, de Morb. Gallic.*

have neither Observation or Matter of Fact to support them.

I AM perswaded, that the several Ways of communicating the Infection, so as to produce the Disease, may most properly be reduced to these three Heads: First, when a sound Man has to do with an infected Woman; and I think no body doubts, but that this Way, the Disease may certainly be communicated: The same evil Consequences may be concluded to follow, if a sound Woman have Conversation with an infected Man; tho' it must be observed, that Women are both less susceptible of the Infection, and more difficultly cured after they have got the Disease; for Reasons obvious enough to every considerate Mind.

Secondly, WHEN an infected Nurse suckles a sound Child; her Milk will certainly communicate the Infection to the Infant, which will discover itself often in frightful Breakings out in the Head, Forehead, Mouth, Face, and Nose: The same may be said of a sound Nurse that takes an infected Child to suckle; for she will assuredly be tainted with the Disease, which will shew itself, first by little Ulcerations of the Nipples, that repululate again as fast as they are healed: To these succeed pustulous Eruptions in the Face, in the Nose, Neck, and Throat, which

which often is the Cause of a pocky Hoariness: The Disease seldom affects the Privities, when it is this Way communicated.

THE third and last Way of getting the Infection, is when the Infant received the Disease from it's Parents in Embryo; and the Child, in such a Case, is said to be hereditarily affected: This is the most deplorable Case that can happen, yet certain I am that such Objects are but too frequently to be met with in Practice, now-a-days: Sometimes the Child is so rotten with the Pox, that it dies before the Birth, sometimes expires as soon as born; but if such Infants live, then, in a little Time, there arise hard, fetid Pustules in the Head, Face, and Mouth, which in some are diffused all over the Body, in a most frightful Manner; nor is it scarce possible to relieve such Objects; for Children thus affected, if they live, are born Heirs to Pills, Potions, and Powders, all the Days of their Lives: And these, I am persuaded, are the only certain Ways, that this Disease can be propagated, so as to communicate the Infection to a sound Person.

I KNOW, it has been strenuously insisted upon, by some of our modern Writers, that the Venereal Disease may be propagated by a Communication of lascivious, wanton, Kisses;

Kisses; but to this I answer, that these must be such Kisses, as no modest Man or Woman would be willing either to give or receive. However I very much question, whether any of these Dalliances is capable of conveying the Infection to a sound Person, unless pocky, fetid Ulcers are seated in the Mouth, in the Palate, or in the Throat of the infected, with whom the sound Person inosculates: These wanton Dalliances, and lascivious Inosculations, may, perhaps, produce some superficial Eruptions, and pustulous Ulcerations in the Lips and Face; but if the Constitution be sound, and the Blood and Juices uncorrupt, these little Breakings out will soon die off, vanish, and fade away of themselves; nor is there, many times, any Occasion for the Patient to take Physic; or confine himself upon this Account.





C H A P. V.

Of the Marks, Characters, and Diagnostics, that distinguish the first Stage of that Branch of the VENEREAL DISEASE, vulgarly called a VIRULENT GONORRHOEA, or CLAP.



UT whatever may be the Opinion of some Authors, concerning the Possibility of propagating the *French Pox*, from Kissing, Smacking, and the like; yet I am perswaded, that few of these Writers are so sanguine as to aver, that a virulent Gonorrhœa, or Clap, can possibly be communicated without a sound Man or Woman actually having Conversation with an infected Person; and so infected, as to be capable of besmearing the Vagina Uteri, or Glans, or the Parts adjoining, with the pocky Virus, or virulent Juices: And as this Species of the Venereal Disease is very frequently met with in Practice, now-a-days, so I shall take all imaginable Care, to lay before the Reader

F

the

the particular Diagnostics and Concomitants, necessary to give him a just Idea of the Disease; because, upon the right Management of this Branch, very often depends the future Peace, Happiness, and Welfare of the Patient.

A VIRULENT Gonorrhœa, or *Stillidium virulentum*, is an involuntary Discharge of corrupted Pus, or Matter, either from the Glands of the Urethra in Men, or the Vagina Uteri in Women; occasion'd from their having to do with an infected Person: The Quantity of the Discharge is always in Proportion to the Degrees of the Stimulus; the Qualities of the Pus, to the Degrees of Malignity in the infectious Matter, received from the infected Person in Coitu.

AFTER a Man, therefore, has had to do with an infected Person, he, some Time after, perceives an Itching in his Yard, near the Glans, attended with a slight Inflammation, that does not give him much Pain; A Day or two after, or sometimes longer, the Parts begin to shoot and burn, most sensibly felt, when he makes water; which then is attended with a scalding Heat, that mightily twinges the Parts affected, upon the Excretion of the last Discharge. A Day or two after, a Running ensues, which, if it be the first Time of his getting

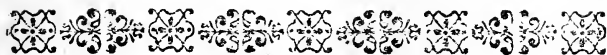
getting the Infection, is most commonly of a Cream-colour, or whitish Yellow: And these are the Symptoms and Concomitants, that usually attend the first Stage of a virulent Gonorrhœa, unless the Patient has had a Clap before, and then little Ulcers with callous Lips, called Chancres, sometimes beset the Præpuce and Glans of the Yard, even in this first Stage of the Infection; but otherwise this is the most simple Species of the *French Disease*, that a Man can possibly suffer under: And the Reason why I call it a simple, virulent Gonorrhœa, is to distinguish it from a simple Gleet, in which there is neither Virulency nor Infection; and of whose Nature, Cause, and Cure, I have largely treated in my (e) Treatise of Consumptions.

I KNOW this first Stage of the Disease is often mistaken in Women, by ignorant People, for a Fluor Albus, and treated as such; but I am perswaded, that the following Marks of Distinction will be sufficient to clear up all Doubts upon this Head: Observe then, that the Liquor discharged in the Fluor Albus, is both larger in Quantity, generally less yellow, and of a more consistent Nature, than what is discharged under the

(e) See Part I. pag. 92. Part II. pag. 75.

Form of a virulent Gleet: Besides, in venereal Cases, Heat, Smart, and Inflammation, are most commonly Concomitants, which seldom or never happen in the white Flux: But if an Inflammation or Chancres happen to fix upon the Vagina Uteri, the Question is, then put out of all Dispute; and we may certainly pronounce the Disease to be venereal, and to arise from a virulent Infection.

I CALL this first Stage of a virulent Gonorrhœa Simple, from the Fewness of the Symptoms that attend it; and Virulent, from the Manner of procuring the Disease, *viz.* by having to do with a Person already infected: Nothing can be easier of Cure, than a Clap thus circumstantiated: And this observe, that the Running constitutes the Clap; and the additional Symptoms are only the Accidents, that attend the several Stages of the Infection.



C H A P. VI.

Of the Symptoms and Phænomena, attending the second Stage of a VIRULENT GONORRHOEA, or CLAP.



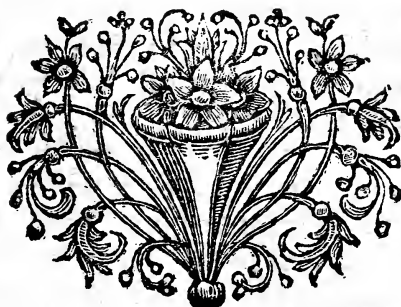
WHEN the foregoing Symptoms are either suffered to continue, or the Infection is extremely virulent, then there ensues these additional Symptoms: Chancres discover themselves upon the Glans or Præpuce: The Foreskin is so contracted, that it can scarce be forced over the Nut: The Running increases, and is discharged in larger Quantities, which tinges the Linen of a yellow or green Colour: In Process of Time the pocky Virus lays hold of the Prostatae, and Vesiculæ seminales; and taints the very Seed in the Seed-bladders: Upon this the Running is very copious, accompanied with Heat, Sharpness, and a Scalding of the Urine: Not, to speak properly, that the Urine is, in itself, hotter, under these Circumstances,

stances than usual, but only as it makes a more sensible Impression upon the raw, or fretted Parts of the Urethra; and which occasions that Sense of a scalding Heat.

IF the pocky Virus happens to infect the Lymphatics of the Glans, then ChrySTALLINES will appear, either upon the Nut or Præpuce: These ChrySTALLINES are fine, thin, pellucid Bladders, filled with a clear, transparent Lymph; These Lymphatics have a Communication with the inguinal Glands; into which they empty their Lymph; and therefore you ought to be very circumspect, that you do not repel the Humour, for fear of translating the venereal Venom to those Parts, and thereby lay the Foundation of a Bubo in either the right or left Groin.

SOMETIMES, as Concomitants of this Stage, small, inflammatory Wheals, Pimples, or Pustules appear here and there upon the Nut and Præpuce of the Yard in Men; and on the Lips or Vagina Uteri in Women: These first discover themselves like little Flea-bites, or Measle-spots, with a certain Degree of Heat and Itching, but little Pain: In two or three Days they rise with angry Heads, like small Whelks, which, upon breaking, discharge a pale, yellow, virulent Icor, that often surprizes us with little deep Ulcers, encompass'd with high, hard, callous

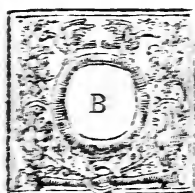
callous Edges: These are very troublesome Companions in both Sexes; and form those Ulcers we call Chancres, which are of a very stubborn and rebellious Nature, and scarce yield sometimes, to the best adapted Methods of Cure.





C H A P. VII.

Of the Symptoms and Concomitants, attending the third and last Stage of a VIRULENT GONORRHOEA, or CLAP.



U T when the Flux of Matter, that ought to flow by the urinary Passage, is restrained or blocked up, either from the Virulency of the Infection, the unseasonable Use of Astringents; or the improper Application of Styptic Injections; then the third and last Stage of this Disease is introduced, which is indeed but one Remove from the Pox itself. Nay, sometimes, if the Running by the Urethra does not return again, it slides into the most malignant Degree of that distracting Malady, often generating hollow, sinuous Ulcers, that eat into the Scrotum Perinæum and Intestinum Rectum; which, in Process of Time, turn fistulous, and discharge a very virulent, Sanies, or corrupted

rupted Pus; and which sends out a most abominable Stench.

IN the Beginning of this last Stage of a virulent Gonorrhœa, the Conflux of Humours is sometimes so large, from the Greatness of the Inflammation, as to occasion a Hernia Humoralis, with hard Swellings, in the Scrotum; Tumours in the Testicles, with great Heat, Pain, and Difficulty of making water: The Urine is hot, pungent, and dribbling; and lets fall a white, streaky Sediment, not unlike corrupted Pus. The Yard is sometimes bent down in Form of an Arch, from a Contraction of the two Nerves, that arise from the Os Sacrum, and are inserted into the lower Part of the Corpus Cavernosum, and the Frœnum: This Affection is by some Writers called, Gonorrhœa Chordata, and by the *French*, a Chordé: At Night, when the Patient is warm in Bed, he often has troublesome Erections, with a painful Convulsion of the Yard, as if the Body of that Organ was strongly griped.

IN some Cases, this virile Instrument is so much swelled, that the Præpuce can but with great Difficulty, if at all, be drawn back to uncover the Glans: In others it is so retracted, that, by no Means can you bring it forwards, to cover the Nut: And some Cases, I have known, where the Nut showed

showed evident Tokens of a beginning Mortification within eight and forty Hours after the Infection was received; but this generally happens, when the Nut is strangulated by the Foreskin over tightly constringing it's Neck.

IN the mean Time, the Running, that is discharged from the Urethra, in this third Stage, is of a green, or subfuscate, dirty Colour, and sometimes mixed with Blood: It's Consistence is somewhat thinner than Pus; and thicker than the Matter discharged from a cancerous Ulcer.

IN this last Stage, these little Ulcuscula, that arise from the Erosion of the fine Glands of the Urethra, often turn callous, and form Caruncles in the urinary Passage, that give a great deal of Trouble to both the Physician and Patient, and which are very difficult of Cure; In this Case, the Urine comes away with Pain, and is discharged in a divided, forked Stream. In like Manner, those Pimples, Wheals, and Pustules that before were mild, gentle, and easily tractable, in this State often enlarge their Boundaries, and degenerate into obstinate, foul Ulcers, with callous Lips: These, if not timely cured, at length terminate in pocky Excrescencies, called Venereal Warts: And these Symptoms I call the Concomitants of

the third Stage of a virulent Gonorrhœa, or Clap; and can by no Means think them deserving of the Name of a Complex Pox, as some Writers affect to give them.

INDEED, in many Cases, a virulent Gonorrhœa does not make this regular Progress: But the Reason why I place the Symptoms in this Point of Light, is because Inflammation, Excoriation, and Disury, usually attend the Running, in the first Degree of the Infection: A *Phymosis*, *Paraphymosis*, *Chrysalines* and Chancres comprehend the Attendants of the second: And a *Hernia humoralis*, *Veruæ*, and a Mortification, are generally the three horrible Symptoms, that affect the Patient under the third and last Degree of a virulent Gonorrhœa; tho' if the infectious Matter, causing the Running, happens to be extremely corrosive and malignant, then all the Symptoms, we have placed in the last, may be the Concomitants of the first Attack of the Disease; and for this Reason I have often thought, that the several Symptoms might much more properly be ranged into their different Degrees, than Stages; for they depend upon the Corrosiveness of the venereal Poison, that insinuates into the Urethra, into the Pores of the Glans, and Parts adjoining; and which makes Havock of these Organs, as soon as it lays hold of them.

C H A P.



C H A P. VIII.

Of the Seat, and Parts affected in the first Infection, vulgarly called a VIRULENT GONORRHOEA, or CLAP.



HERE were great Diversity of Opinions amongst Authors of the last Age, in Relation to the Seat of a virulent Gonorrhœa, or the Parts primarily affected in a Clap; that is, which were the Parts that immediately supplied the Matter discharged in the Running. This indeed is a Circumstance that demands our most judicious Reflections; because it is to the Parts affected, that all our Remedies must be directed: And if we happen to be mistaken in the Knowledge of this important Point, it is but by Chance, that we can possibly relieve the Patient, or cure his Disease.

THE primitive Writers, or those, at least, that first touched upon this Branch of the Vene-

Venereal Disease, always supposed the Prostatæ and Vesiculæ feminales, as the Parts first affected; and therefore most of these Authors, that mention this Affection, called it Gonorrhœa Virulenta, or a Corruption of the Seed: Others, observing that so large a Discharge of the Seed, and for so long a Time, would necessarily reduce the Patient to an Atrophy or Marasmus, attempted to place the Seat of this Malady higher up in the Body, and imputed the Cause of this Discharge to an Affection of the Kidneys; and, for this Reason, it is by some Writers called a Running of the Reins.

BUT, whoever will attentively reflect upon the Nature of the Running, and the Circumstances that attend it, will clearly perceive, that this Discharge must be supply'd from some Out-let into the Cavity of the Urethra: In the Membrane, that immediately lines this Cavity, there appears two little soft Glands, that separate a fine, transparent Liquor, to lubricate the Passage, and keep it moist: These Glands were first discovered by Mr Cowper; but since his Time, by the Industry of Anatomists, they have been multiply'd into several more: Now in a Clap, the Ostiola of those little Glands are so fretted, corroded, and stimulated, by the Force of the Venereal Venom

nom, that, thereby, a much greater Portion of this Liquor, tainted with the virulent Pus, flows into the Urethra, than usual, which, from a Gripe or Squeeze of the Yard, may be frequently discharged in great Quantities, by the Passage of the Glans.

BUT, however, we often observe, in Length of Time, or when the Clap has been of long Standing, that the infecting Virus will lay hold of the Prostatae or Vesiculæ Seminales, and sometimes taint the very Seed in the Seed-Bladders; and in this Case, if any of the Ostiola of those fine seminal Vesicles happen to suffer an Erosion, then there will ensue a stubborn Gleet, as a Consequence of the Clap; and which will scarce admit of any Relief, from the Administration of the choicest Medicines.

I KNOW the learned Mr Professor *Boerhaave* is of Opinion, that the cellulous, or adipose, Membrane is the Seat, as well of a virulent Gonorrhœa, as of the different Degrees of the *French Pox*; when that Disease is diffused into the Habit: That Gentleman will have this Membrane to be so universally expanded through all the Parts of the Body, as to supply the Membranes, Muscles, Tendons, and very Bones, with Fat and Marrow: But however this may be, yet certain I am, that this cellulous
Mem-

Membrane cannot possibly be the Seat of both the virulent Running, and of that Variety of Accidents, that frequently attend a Clap, because it is so exceeding thin, in that Part especially, that lines the Urethra, as to be no way capable of affording so large a Supply of Matter, as is frequently discharged in long and desperate Claps.

I SHALL, therefore, make no Question, to assert, that the virulent Virus occasioning the Running, makes it's first Lodgment in the Glandulæ Cowperianæ of the Urethra, and not in the Prostatæ, Parastatæ, or Vesiculæ Seminales, as has been the Sentiments of divers Writers: For if the exterior Membrane of the Urethra was not the Part affected, and the infectious Poison thereby let in upon the nervous Membrane of the cavernous Body, I cannot conceive how that exquisite Impression of a burning Heat, or Sense of Scalding could ever be so sensibly felt, as it always is, by those that have the Misfortune to fall under any Degree of this virulent Infection, vulgarly called a Clap.

As to that Variety of Concomitants and Accidents, that often attend a virulent Gonorrhœa, *viz.* Inflammation, Chrysellines, Chancres, Chordé, Verucæ, and Caruncles: Their Effects are so sensibly perceived, that we cannot possibly

possibly mistake their Seat: They frequently affect the Glans, Prepuce, and Urethra, and root themselves more or less deep in those Parts, according to the different Degrees of Malignity in the Pocky Virus.

BUT, here a Question of some Consequence offers itself to our Consideration; and that is, Why one and the same Organ, *viz.* the Penis, should be subject to such a Variety of Accidents, from one and the same Cause? For Solution hereof, we are to consider, that as the Yard consists of different Solids and Fluids, *viz.* Veins, Arteries, Nerves, Lymphatics, and Glands, so will the Nature of the Symptoms alter and vary, as any of these Vessels, with their contained Fluids, happen to be affected with the pocky Virus, preferable to all others: And this doubtless is the Reason, why the foregoing Symptoms cannot so properly be said to arise from the different Constitution of Body, as from the venereal Venom laying hold of the different Vessels of the same Organ; and which consequently produces Effects in one Person, widely different from what they are in another, as we shall discover more at large, in the ensuing Chapter; where we shall consider the immediate Cause of the Symptoms.



C H A P. IX.

Of the Nature and Action of the venereal Venom, in producing the diagnostic Symptoms, and Concomitants, that usually attend the several Degrees of a VIRULENT GONORRHOEA, or CLAP.



WE have, in the former Chapters, considered the procatartic Cause; or the several Ways of propagating the Venereal Disease; and how readily a Man or Woman, tainted themselves with a virulent Gonorrhœa, communicate the Infection to a sound Person by Coition: We have also considered the Symptoms and Concomitants, that necessarily follow upon this Communication, and the Parts primarily affected in a virulent Clap; I shall now proceed to discover the more immediate Causes of the Symptoms, or the Action of the pocky Virus, in producing that Variety of Accidents; we frequently perceive to affect
G the

the Parts, under the different Degrees of this Disease.

Now, in assigning the proper Causes of so stubborn and obstinate a Malady, I shall first attempt to discover the Venereal Principles of Infection; and the Nature and Properties of the infectious Matter. Secondly, It's Manner of Action in producing that Variety of Symptoms and Concomitants, that usually affect the private Parts, in the several States and Degrees of this Disease: And thirdly, the Ravages it often makes upon the Constitution, when not timely prevented by seasonable Applications.

BUT, in the first Place, I shall lay it down as a certain Truth, most evidently deduceable from Observation, Experience, and Matter of Fact, that the constituent Parts of the infectious, venereal Venom must necessarily consist of an extremely fine, volatile, saline Fluid, whose Corpuscles, consider'd in themselves, have a very strong attractive Force.

Now this Definition of the pocky Virus, is not a mere imaginary Supposition, lightly taken up, to support an Hypothesis, but a solid Principle, resulting from a careful Reflexion upon the Effects and Consequences, that usually follow from the Depredations of the venereal Venom, whenever
the

the Disease is extremely virulent, and suffered to gain Ground upon the Constitution: For no Power, that we know of in Nature, is able to make those Changes in the Blood and Juices; and produce that Variety of Symptoms, in the several States of this Disease, but what must arise from a Cause extremely volatile, active, and penetrating, and consequently be capable of pervading every the minutest Fibre of the Body.

BUT to clear up this Point from all Difficulties, I have more than once view'd a little Portion of the virulent Sanies, squeezed out of the Urethra, with the Glasses of a Microscope, which, in this Light, appear like a Cluster of minute Globules, armed with extremely small, sharp Specula's; tho' in some Portions I examined, where I judged the pocky Virus extremely virulent, from the malignant Nature of the Symptoms that followed, they appeared not unlike a Bunch of fine, clear, transparent Chrystals, armed with ridged Points and Edges.

ACCORDING to these Appearances, therefore, the Degrees of Infection, and the Malignity of the Symptoms, must very much depend upon the Activity of the saline Virus, received from the infected Person *in Coitu*: The swifter or slower Progress of the Symptoms, upon the Tempera-

ment of the Habit; and the Patient's Manner of living: And for this Reason, all People of a hot, bilious Constitution, that live high, and regale themselves freely with hot, spicy, poignant Foods, and rich, generous Wines, more readily give and receive the poisonous Effects of the venereal Venom, and sooner diffuse it into the Blood and Juices, than others of a moister Habit, and cooler Temperature of Body; and who consequently are less indulgent in the foregoing delicious Viands: And this doubtless is the Reason, why, in some slight Infections, the pocky Virus continues a considerable Time lurking in the Interstices of the Membranes, before it discovers the least Symptom of the venereal Taint.

AND now let us examine what Effects such an active, volatile, penetrating, saline Virus will have upon the Glans, Præpuce, Urethra, and Vagina Uteri; or any such soft, tender, sensible Parts it happens to affect; which brings me to the second general Head of Causes, *viz.* to consider it's Manner of Action, in producing the Symptoms, Concomitants, and their Effects: And as all Symptoms must necessarily be the Consequence of Causes, so I shall lay it down as a Principle acknowledged by all Persons, that understand any thing of the Nature of the A-

nimal Oeconomy : That wherever there is a Stimulus apply'd to any Organ, or Part, there the Fluid, naturally secreted by that Part, will be greatly increased above it's natural Quantity, from the greater Flux of Juices necessarily determined to that Part, from the Effects of the stimulating Cause.

WHEN, therefore, by the Motion and Friction *in Coitu*, the Virga in Men, and Vagina Uteri in Women, are well heated, and besmeared with the pocky Virus, then the Symptoms will first discover themselves in those Parts, that are of a fine, soft, delicate Texture, and consequently most susceptible of the Infection : And for this Reason, it most commonly exercises the first Scenes of it's Tyranny upon the Glans, Præpuce, and the Urethra : Now this pocky Myasma, thus admitted, insinuates itself into the Passage of the Urethra, heats, frets, and inflames it's exterior, fine, sensible, Membrane, which causes an Itching, tingling, and slight shooting Pain, every Time the Patient attempts to urinate : By and by, according to, either the Length of Time, the Patient has been infected, or the Degrees of the Infection itself, the Corpuscles of the pocky Virus begin to insinuate themselves into the Pores of the Fibres ; and dissolves their Continuity of Parts ; where-
G 3 upon

upon an Erosion, with little Abscesses or Ulcers, beset the nervous Membrane of the Urethra, that, upon a Pressure, or Squeeze with your Hand, discharges a white, yellow, green, or dirty, greyish colour'd Matter, a sure Indication of the Infection; especially if a burning Heat, or a Sense of Scalding, affects the Passage, during the Time of the Urine's Discharge.

AGAIN, the Parts affected in a virulent Gonorrhœa, will furnish more or less Matter for the Discharge, as the pocky Stimulus contains a greater or lesser Quantity of corrosive Venom; and as that corrosive Venom has made greater or lesser Ravages upon the Passage of the Urethra: And the same virulent Discharge will continue a longer or shorter Time, in Proportion as we lessen or abate the Force and Activity of the venereal Venom, by the Application of softening, lubricating Medicines. Some, I know, have questioned, whether the Matter discharged, from the Urethra, in a virulent Clap, is real Matter, or what the Surgeons call Pus, or not; but I think there is little Reason to question this Point; since it appears to have all the Properties of real Matter, discharged from recent Ulcers, both in Colour and consistence: For, during the first Days of the Running, it appears like a thin Ichor, of a wheyish

whyeish Colour, and is somewhat thicker than Serum, and, if squeezed out of the Urethra, separates in Drops; but some Time after begins to digest, acquires a thicker Consistence, and is of a more laudable Colour: And at last, before it ceases to run, is perfectly tenacious, and assumes the Qualities of a clammy, viscid Pus.

WE observed, in the latter Part of the preceding Chapter, that the virulent Gonorrhœa, or Clap, was subject to a great Variety of Accidents; and that those Accidents were the Effects of the infectious Myasma laying hold of the different Solids and Fluids of the same Organ: If, therefore, this virulent Humour happen to taint the Lymphatics, with it's vicious Qualities, then ChrySTALLINES will be the necessary Consequence: These are fine, transparent, little Bladders, replete with a fine, clear, transparent Lymph, that usually seat themselves upon the Glans or Præpuce: They arise from a slight Erosion of the Lymphatics, whereupon the pocky Virus insinuates into the Pores of the vesiculary Cells, taints the Fluids, rarifies the Lymph; and from the Heat and Inflammation over-extending their fine Coats, occasions this Symptom. In all Cases of ChrySTALLINES, we must by all Means, be highly cautious of using Repel-

G 4

lents.

lents, lest we unseasonably repel the Humour, and occasion a Bubo in the Groin; for these Lymphatics empty their Fluids into the Inguinal Glands; and the Transition is so easy, from these Parts to the Groin, that a Bubo is much to be feared, whenever these Vessels are affected, and become turgid with their Fluids.

THE next Symptom we are to account for, is a Phymosis, or an Adhesion of the Foreskin to the Glans, and of which there are two Kinds: First, when a virulent Flux of Humours falls upon this Organ, and so swells the Fibres of the Glans, and adjoining Parts, that the Præpuce cannot be drawn over to cover the Nut: Secondly, when the same Fluxion so contracts or straitens the Præpuce, that it cannot be drawn back to uncover the Glans.

A CHORDEE is also a very frequent Concomitant of a Clap; and of which I must take a little Notice, in this Place: It is distinguished into two Kinds, the greater and the lesser: In the first, the Body of the Yard is convuls'd, and drawn down in Semblance of an Arch, or Part of a Semicircle: It arises from an involuntary Contraction of the Muscles, serving the Erection of the Yard, occasioned by the pocky Myasma laying hold of the Fibres of these Muscles, whereby

whereby the cavernose Bodies become stiff, rigid, and inflexible; for the tender Fibres of these Muscles terminate in the cavernose Bodies, so that whatever affects these Muscles, must necessarily make an Alteration in the Motion of the cavernose Bodies, and consequently in the Motion of this Organ: That the Chordee is a perfect Convulsion, appears very clear, both from the Painfulness of the Part, and the involuntary Erection of the Yard that attends it. The second discovers itself, when the Glans only is affected, and drawn down to the Body of the Yard, so that if the Patient attempts to discharge his Urine, it falls perpendicularly to the Earth; nor, under this Circumstance, can he possibly piss from him: Nay, I have observed some Cases, where the Perforation of the Urethra pointed directly between his Thighs, so that he could scarce ever make Water without bepissing himself: This is occasion'd from a virulent Inflammation that so convulses the muscular, or tendinous Fibres of the Frœnum, that the Head of the Glans cannot possibly be reduced to it's proper Position, without either great Pain, or the Application of proper Medicines.

IF the virulent Gleet or Running happens, by any wrong Management, or the unreasonable Use of Astringents, to be suppressed; then

then the Fluxion of Matter sometimes retreats upon the Testicles, and occasions a Hernia Humoralis, in which the Scrotum is hugely swelled, feels hard to the Touch, and is attended with divers pressing Symptoms: In this Case the Patient complains of a contracting, throbbing Pain, great Heat, and an intolerable Inflammation: This Tumour, by proper Applications, is very often dispersed without any ill Effects: In some it suppurates, and makes a kind Discharge; and in others, where the venereal Venom is extremely malignant, it either mortifies, or hardens into a Schirrous, that continues so during the Patient's Life.

BUT if the pocky Virus happens to corrode the Scarf Skin, penetrate the Cutis, and destroy the Continuity of it's Fibres and Blood Vessels; then there ensues a little Tubercle replete with a whitish, yellow Matter, not tenacious, but separating, upon being drawn out between the Finger and Thumb: These Tubercles, when they break, produce untoward Ulcers; and these Ulcers, when their Lips grow hard and callous, receive the Denomination of Chancres, which are always of a stubborn Nature; and a Symptom that requires great Judgment and Art to eradicate.

THE

THE same Causes, that produce these Chancres, are also concerned in the Production of other Excreſcencies, called Verrucæ, or pocky Warts: Theſe little, hard Schirrous's appear with yellow, or ſmall, brown Heads, upon the Glans, Præpuce, or Body of the Yard; and contain, in them, all the eſſential Properties of true Warts, as Solidity, Hardneſs, and Inſenſibility. Theſe warty Excreſcencies always denote a very great Degree of Malignity, in the Corpuſcles of the pocky Venom, and can never be totally eradicated from the Parts they lay hold of, till their very Roots are deſtroyed by proper Remedies: They aſſuredly ariſe from a very ſtrong attractive Force, in the Corpuſcles of the pocky Venom, that diſpoſes every Corpuſcle of the nourishing Juices, within the Sphere of their Activity, to come into cloſer Contacts with each other, whereby they are changed into an inſenſible, earthy Knot, or Wart.

I HOPE Dr T——r, and the reſt of thoſe Gentlemen, that ſo much exclaim againſt Theories, and mechanical Explanations in Phyſic, will allow that a Change is made in either the Solids or Fluids, or both; whereby theſe Verrucæ are formed on the Glans, on the Præpuce, and in the Lips of the Vagina Uteri: I hope they will alſo
allow,

allow, that this Change is brought about by Principles contained in the pocky Virus; and that these Principles are saline; and act upon the Parts affected, by bringing the Corpuscles of the Fluids closer together, whereby they unite in Contact: These several Points, to me, appear very plain; and the Explanation easy, and agreeable to the Laws of Nature: Now if I advance one Step farther, and aver; that this pocky Virus acts upon the Juices, in producing these Changes, by the same Principle, that all other Matter, that comes within the Sphere of our Observation, is known to act; *viz.* by a Principle of Attraction; then these Gentlemen, notwithstanding we clearly see the Effects, will fall foul upon me, and charge me with unintelligible Positions, tho' the Principles are demonstrative; and both Matter of Fact and Experience are on my Side.

I know these Gentlemen, in the Opposition, tell us, that these pocky Warts and Indurations, that sometimes happen in this first Infection, are occasion'd by a Congestion or Malignity of the Humours; but I desire them to let us know, how this Congestion is brought about; and what Powers in the Solids and Fluids, and in the pocky Virus assist, in forming the Concretion: If
thy

they shelter themselves in their Ignorance, and declare, that it is a Point above the Reach of human Capacity to comprehend: I must then beg Leave to answer, in my Turn: That this is not only to express a very profound Ignorance of our Knowledge in the Laws of Nature; but, in my humble Opinion, a very strong Desire to continue in that Ignorance; since the Point in Dispute is a Matter of Fact, and consequently comes properly enough within the Sphere of human Knowledge: And I shall refer the Decision of this Point to the Judgment of Men of Learning; and shall be glad to know, whether it be not better to have an imperfect Solution of a Cause, where that is necessary to expedite the Cure, than sit down with a solemn, grave Face, in our native Ignorance, without attempting to discover any immediate Cause of the Disease at all.

BUT, before I close this Chapter, I must attempt to trace out the immediate Cause of Caruncles, or Carnosities: These are Accidents, that cannot so properly be said to be Concomitants of a Clap, as Consequences of that virulent Evil: They most commonly lurk in the Cavity of the Urethra or Passage of the Yard, and, upon Dissection appear to be little, hard, schirrose Knots,
of

of a livid Colour, that interrupt the free Discharge of the Urine; so that, under these Circumstances, it can only be made in a forked Stream: Sometimes these Caruncles are many, and spread themselves all over the Cavity of the Urethra: When it arises in this Manner, the Surgeons call it a Carnosity: These little fungous Tumours generally arise from wrong Management, when the Patient has the Misfortune to fall under ill Hands; and the Ulcuscula of the Urethra, that supply the Running, in a virulent Clap, instead of a perfect Cure, have the Misfortune to be only slightly slubber'd over, whereupon the Seeds of the venereal Venom sprouts out in those Parts, to the great Vexation, as well of the Physician, as the Patient.

Lastly, IN some Cases, where the Cure has been neglected in the Beginning, it so happens, that the pocky Virus is communicated to the superior Organs of the Habit; where it commits great Depredations, both upon the Blood, and animal Juices; and where I shall leave it, till I come to treat of the Progress of the venereal Lues, or the Causes of the Grand Pox: And thus I have attempted to account for the Causes of all that perplexing Variety of Symptoms, that affect the several Organs of the Privities under this Disease: And tho' this is a Point not taken Notice of
by

by any of our modern Writers, that have treated upon this Subject; yet whoever will duly reflect upon the Nature of the Symptoms, and the Alterations and Changes frequently brought about in this Disease, will plainly perceive Things to arise from such Causes; and in such a Manner, as I have here deduced them.





C H A P. X.

Of the Prognostics, drawn from the several Symptoms and Degrees of a VIRULENT GONORRHOEA, or CLAP.



WE have now copiously, enlarged upon the several Parts of a virulent Gonorrhœa, so far as relates to the Nature of the Diagnostic Signs; the Parts affected, and the Causes of the several Symptoms, as they are occasion'd from the different Degrees of Virulency in the pocky Virus: I shall now proceed to consider the Prognostics, or the Judgment we ought to make concerning the Event of the Disease, from the given Force of the Symptoms.

In Relation to the Cure of this Branch of the *French Pox*, I must beg Leave to make a few general Observations: First, that all young Persons are much easier, and more readily dispos'd to a Cure, than those more advanced in Years: Secondly, the Males than the Females; and Lastly, Persons of a hale, strong

strong Constitution, than those of a loose, weakly Texture of Body.

IF the Clap be recent, and the first the Patient ever labour'd under; and he is resolutely bent to comply with proper Regulations of Diet and Medicine, nothing can be easier of Cure. The same good Event you may safely pronounce, if it be attended with few Concomitants; and these not malignant in their own Nature: Inflammation, ChrySTALLINES, and a Chordè, are Symptoms easily got rid of, if the Patient has the good Fortune to fall under the Management of skillful Hands.

BUT when Chancres appear upon the Glans or Præpuce, they greatly augment the Difficulties of Cure: The same Presage you may certainly make, when pocky Warts, or little Tubercles break out upon the aforesaid Parts; for although you oblige these warty Excrescencies to disappear, yet unless you totally destroy their Roots, and perfectly eradicate the pocky Venom, that occasion'd them, they will sprout out anew, and contract a greater Virulency than before. And, here, I must make a Distinction between the Causes of Difficulty, and the Causes of Danger; for scarce are there any Symptoms of a Clap, that portend Danger to the Patient, so as to bring his Life in

H

Hazard;

Hazard; for neither Chancres, Warts, Excrescences, nor a *Hernia humoralis*, are dangerous Symptoms, if the Patient happens to meet with Men of Judgment; and is treated in a proper Manner.

THE greatest Danger is, lest the Patient, in a stubborn, virulent Clap, (where the Running is excessive) should lapse into a Consumption, and die tabid: And the most difficult Point is, when the Patient has had six or seven Claps in Succession; or has got another Clap, before the former was well cured: This so enervates the *Membrum virile*, that a most stubborn Gleet is very often the Consequence, if the Patient has the good Fortune to escape so well; for I have known several Cases, where little Caruncles, or Carnosities, have so beset the Cavity of the Urethra, that he could not discharge the least Quantity of Urine, without much Pain and Straining; so that sometimes you would have judged the Symptoms rather to have proceeded from a Fit of the Stone or Gravel, than the Relicks of a stubborn Clap.



C H A P. XI.

Some Considerations concerning the Nature of Diet, Exercise, and the Passions; and their proper Adjustments, in the Cure of a VIRULENT GONORRHOEA, or CLAP.



IN the Cure of a virulent Gonorrhœa, or Clap, the first Point that falls under the Physician's Province is, to adjust the Diet, Exercise, and the Passions agreeable to the different Circumstances of the Patient's Case: And tho' these Particulars must be confessedly acknowledged, not to have any Influence, as procuring Causes of the Disease itself; yet every Body must be sensible, that nothing can so much improve the Virulency of the pocky Virus, heighten the Force of the several Symptoms, and consequently retard the Cure of a Clap, as a poignant Diet, violent Exercise, and frequent Exasperations of the Passions.

Altho', the Advantages of a proper Diet appears conspicuous, in the Cure of most

A New Treatise of

Diseases, yet, in none, is it so remarkably efficacious, as in this of a Clap; for the Virulency of the Running will, but with great Difficulty, recede, notwithstanding the Administration of the choicest Remedies, unless the Patient is extremely careful, to conform himself to the proper Regulations of Diet, prescribed him by his Physician.

AND for this Reason, I have known several People perfectly relieved of the most virulent Symptoms of a Clap, and yet the Running has returned with greater Force and Violence, upon the first Indulgence of a Debauch; more especially if the Patient took that Freedom, immediately after the Completion of the Cure: And there is a great deal of Reason, from the Structure and Mechanism of the Parts, why Relapses should often so fall out; for the Discharge of all the Humours in any Organ, depending upon the Quantity secreted, and the Quantity secreted being, as the Quantity of a Stimulus applied to that Part, from a saline Diet; it necessarily follows, that upon an Increase of the stimulating Cause, *viz.* a saline Diet, there will be a greater Quantity of Fluids secreted by that Organ; and upon that Secretion, a greater Discharge of the gleety Matter from the Urethra.

BUT

BUT, if this Method of philosophizing be judged too speculative for some Heads, I shall beg Leave to solve the Phœnomenon of the Discharge in a Way, a little more level to their Capacities. Every Body knows, that the Discharge of any Humour, depends upon the Motion of the Arteries, conveying that Humour to the Part affected; and that Motion of the Arteries upon the Beating of the Heart: Whatever, therefore, will enforce the Beating of the Heart, must necessarily increase the Motion of the Arteries, and consequently the Secretion and Discharge of the venereal Matter by the Part affected: For as this Part is now the weakest, and it's Fibres greatly shatter'd from the Erosion of the virulent Humour; so will it be unable to make Resistance to the superior Force of the Heart and Arteries, and from the Impetus of the Stimulus, always solliciting the Motion of the Juices that Way: For the Discharge being the immediate Effects of the stimulating Cause, and the stimulating Cause arising from the additional Quantity of saline and poignant Aliments; it must necessarily follow, that the Discharge will be as the Nature and Quantity of the Diet taken jointly: And, if there be the least Remains of the pocky Virus left unsubdued, it will be greatly enliven'd from the active Principles of

the foregoing Aliments. The same ill Effects will certainly follow, from all other Debauches, whether with Wine or Women; for they all heat the Body, raise the Pulse, and occasion a plentiful Discharge by the Part affected.

IN the Cure of a virulent Clap, I shall distinguish the Aliments most proper for venereal Patients, into three distinct Kinds: First, those that are most proper to temperate the venereal, saline, Virus; to abate the Inflammation of the Parts, and ease the scalding Heat of Urine: And for this End and Purpose, while the Disease is recent; and the Matter of the Running in a State of Crudity, I advise the Patient, for the first Week, or nine Days, to have for his Breakfast thin, soft, Milk-pottage, a Mess of Sagoe, or two or three Dishes of Tea, with a Slice or two of Bread and Butter: For his Dinner let him have a Bread Pudding, Chicken, Veal, or Mutton-Broth; and of Vegetables, Turnips, Potatoes, and Parsnips: And let him by all means avoid Flesh-meats, for the first Week, at least: New Milk from the Cow affords excellent Nourishment, and is both cleansing and cooling to the Body; and therefore a Mess in the Evening will be a very agreeable Supper; or he may have a potch'd Egg
or

or two, if he likes them better. For his constant Drink, I would advise him to drink Water with a little Wine.

AFTER the Virulency is destroyed, and the Matter begins to be well digested, and appears of a laudable Colour, and Consistence; I then advise the Patient a more substantial Diet, and permit him to live upon Chickens, Veal, Lamb, sucking Rabbits, Rice-puddings, Rice-milk, Chocolate, Jellies of Hart's-horn, &c. which cool the Body, thicken the Juices, and lessen the Secretions, and consequently the Discharge of the venereal Running.

As soon as the Digestion of the Ulcers is fully compleated, the Running greatly lessened, and what is discharged looks of a laudable Colour and Consistence; I then add to the foregoing Diet the following Agglutinants, *viz.* for his Bread, Sea-Biscuit, or Jews Cakes, Jarr-Raisins, Millet Puddings, and Hart's-horn Jellies, that strengthen much; for a Diet thus constituted gives great Assistance to the Administration of agglutinative Medicines, where they are judged proper to restrain the Running, and tie up the Flux, as is necessary in some stubborn and obstinate Gleets.

BUT above all, let him, as he values his future Health and Welfare, as much as possible,

fible, avoid all salt Meats, as pickled Pork, dried Hams, salt Beef, and the like: For Salts of all Kinds heighten the Inflammation, increase the Virulency, and protract the Cure of the Running; till the Disease either changes into a Pox, or is attended with an incurable Gleet: And for the same Reason I would advise him to fence his Appetite against too great an Indulgence of all relishing Acids, rich Sauces, and generous Wines, as Things of a very pernicious Nature, to those that labour under a virulent Gonorrhœa.

HAVING dispatched the various Methods of Diet, most proper for venereal Patients, according to the State, Progress, and Decline of the Disease, I shall now proceed to make some trite Observations upon the Nature and Effects of Exercise: And tho' several of the primitive Writers advise the Use of Exercise, as a Means to facilitate the Cure of the venereal Disease; yet certainly in a Clap, while the Disease is recent, and the Running crude, and undigested, it must frequently be attended with very pernicious Consequences; for, by violent Motion, the Body is heated, the Blood inflamed, and all the Juices put into a Ferment, whereby both the Pain, Scalding of the Urine, and Virulency of the Running are increased:

And

And for this Reason, I would advise the Patient, during the first Days of his Cure, to avoid hard Riding, much Walking, Vaulting, and the like, which only serve to exasperate the Symptoms, while the Matter of the Discharge is under a State of Crudity and Indigestion: And let him be as still as possible, and compose himself to innocent Recreations; for by this Means, the Parts will have Time to recover their Strength, and the shatter'd Fibres their Tone and Vigour again.

TOWARDS the Close of the Disease, when the Pain, Heat, and Inflammation, is entirely gone off; and the Running is well digested, of a laudable Colour, and begins to lessen, I would advise him to a moderate Use of the cold Bath, which is a Remedy I prefer to all others, for it braces up the Nerves, consolidates the broken Fibres of the Urethra; and strengthens and restores the Tone of the Genitals: So that towards the Close of the Disease, when only a Flaccidity of the Parts, and a gleety Weeping remains, I question whether we have a more efficacious Remedy in the whole Republic of Physic, not only to encounter the Relicks of a virulent Gonorrhœa, but those other gleety Effusions, or seminal Emissions, that
cannot

cannot be supposed to arise from a venereal Taint.

THEY, that are desirous of experiencing the Benefits of cold Immersion to Advantage, in relieving gleety Weepings, ought, in the Morning fasting, to plunge over Head; and to continue no longer under Water, than they can bear to hold their Breath; for it is the first Shock, that gives the most vigorous Contraction to all the muscular and nervous Fibres, whereby their due Springiness and Action are restor'd: But before the Patient makes Tryal of the Efficacy of this Remedy, he ought to be perfectly satisfy'd, that the Virulency of the Clap, is totally destroyed, otherwise, by unseasonably bracing the Fibres, he will only tie up the pocky Venom upon the Habit, which, in due Course of Time, will get into the Blood, taint the Juices, and affect divers Parts with the most distracting Symptoms.

BUT above all, the Patient should be highly careful to moderate his Passions, and check their exorbitant Sallies; for I have known the Gleet return, after the Patient had been well above six Weeks, only by his suffering himself to be overtaken with a violent Fit of Passion. He should also be very careful, not to hold amorous Discourses with light, wanton Girls; nor read lascivious

scivious Books, nor indulge himself in any vicious Objects, or lustful Pictures, that may raise his venereal Appetite, and cherish his Passions and Desires that Way.

I HEARD a Gentleman declare, that his Gleet returned upon him again, at a Concert of Musick; but whether this was owing to his indulging a wanton Imagination, upon the beautiful Objects then present; or to the Force of musical Sounds, which have great Influence, as well upon the Organs of the Body, as the Faculties of the Mind, I will not take upon me to determine: Only of this I am certain, that excessive Joy, as well as excessive Anger, will be a means of increasing the Discharge of the virulent Gleet, if the Occasion of that Joy happen, before the affected Parts have received their full Strength and Vigour: And it must be observed, that those Parts will sometimes continue effete, and languid, a considerable Time after the Running has disappeared; and of Consequence will be subject to all the violent Shocks of the Non-naturals.

AND for this Reason, I have frequently known the sudden Extremes of the Air, mightily affect those subject to Gleet, whether simple or venereal: And tho' they had disappeared for a considerable Time before yet,

yet, upon the Approach of the Spring, or Fall of the Leaf, two Seasons that give the greatest Changes to the Constitutions of animal Bodies, these Gleets have flowed in excessive Quantities, and given great Uneasiness to the unhappy Patient, as thinking himself in a very miserable Plight, to be subject to such a weakening Discharge.





C H A P. XII.

*Of the Cure of the first Stage, or Degree,
of a VIRULENT GONORRHOEA,
or CLAP.*



ALTHO' a virulent Clap is one of the most familiar Circumstances of the Venereal Disease, now-a-days; yet it was somewhat more than 40 Years, after the first Rise of the *French Pox* in *Europe*, before this Species of it was taken Notice of by any Author: And then it was looked upon as the first Symptom of a beginning Pox: But the Misfortune of all was, that the Practitioners of these Times, not knowing how to treat this Species of the Disease, often made wretched Work of it, and frequently, by their unseasonable Use of forcible Astringents, precipitated the Patient into the most distracting Symptoms of a real Pox; so that I am in doubt sometimes, whether the Patient suffered more from the Malignity of the Disease, than the Ignorance of the Hands he was committed to for his Cure.

BUT

BUT their Successors, reflecting upon the Nature and Quality of the Running, concluded that it's Continuance for some Time would be the best Means to evacuate the Virulency of the pocky Virus, and keep down the other Symptoms, that were wont to arise, upon the unseasonable Suppression of the Discharge: And thus, at last they pursu'd the true Indications of Cure; and thereupon came into the regular Road of Practice.

FROM what we have observed, in the sixth Chapter, concerning the Causes of the Symptoms, it clearly appears, that the Nature, Cause, and Degrees of Infection, in a virulent Gonorrhœa, must arise from the Activity of the Venereal Venom contaminating the Solids and Fluids of the Part, or Parts affected, where it first lodges; from whence arise Heat, Redness, and an Inflammation of the Præpuce, Glans, and Urethra, in Men; and the Vagina Uteri, and Parts adjoining, in Women; which consequently fret, corrode, and ulcerate those Parts; and occasion a Heat and Sharpness of Urine, an Inflammation of the Parts, and a frequent Discharge of corrupted Matter, from the Passage of the Urethra.

WE observe, indeed, that this first Stage, or Degree of a virulent Gonorrhœa, is so
easy

the Venereal Disease.

III

easy of Cure, that I question whether, in some Cases, it might not relieve itself, by a thorough Discharge of the virulent Virus: However, to be sure of our Purpose, I always advise the Patient to take proper Measures, to eradicate the Cause of the Symptoms; and to secure his Constitution against all future Fears of a Relapse.

Now the ready Way to relieve the Symptoms, and expedite the Cure of the Infection, while the Clap is recent, will be to advise those Remedies, that allay the Inflammation, appease the Heat of Urine, and soften the Juices; And which consequently are fittest to sheath the volatile, corrosive Salts of the infecting Virus, lubricate the Passage of the Urethra, and prevent their making any further Ravages upon the Constitution.

AND to establish the Cure of a virulent Gonorrhœa upon the clearest Principles of Practice, I hold it highly necessary to reduce the several curative Indications, under the three general Heads following: First, I shall lay down the most proper Methods to assuage the venereal Symptoms, by Medicines that correct and purge off the infectious Venom: Secondly, I shall attempt to restrain the Running by those Means, that I always have known to answer the Purpose, even in
the

A New Treatise of

the most rebellious Claps; And lastly, shall lay down the choicest Rules, to relieve the Imbecillity of the Constitution, and restore the affected Parts to their former Tone and Vigour again.

AND tho' it may seem an arduous Task, in the little Compass I have set myself, to take Notice of all the particular Methods of Cure, in every minute Circumstance of Variation, yet I propose so far to consider each Particular Indication, as to speak to every Thing relating to it under each general Principle; so that I intend to leave nothing unsaid, that is proper to give the Reader a clear View of the Reasonableness of this Method of Practice.

To accomplish the first general Indication, I shall take Care to acquaint the Reader with such a choice Collection of proper Remedies, as may be able to relieve the Patient under the most distracting Circumstances of a Clap: Nor shall I, after the Manner of some Writers, pilfer the Medicines I use from other Authors, but shall prescribe those only, whose Success I have experienced in Numbers of Cases.

BUT, besides the Choice of Medicines, we must endeavour, as much as possible, to suit their Form and Qualiti^{es}, to the different Nature and Genius of the venereal Symptoms, as well as the different Constitution

tution of the Patient: And as an intense Heat, Pain, and Inflammation of the Yard, are always present Symptoms, or Concomitants, of a fresh contracted Clap; so for their speedy Relief, I would either recommend Medicines in liquid Forms, or those that approach nearest to that Quality, as most proper for the first State of the Infection; for I have often observed, that Medicines of a more consistent Form, neither dissolve so easily in the Stomach, nor are so readily convey'd to the Parts affected: And for this End and Purpose, while the Matter of the Running is in a State of Crudity, as it always is, during the first Days of it's Discharge, I know nothing preferable to the following, both to correct the Venom, and relieve the Inflammation and other Symptoms.

Mitt. Sang. è Vena brachiali, ad ʒx. quamprimum.

℞ Calomel. gr. xij. Eleſt. Lenitiv. ʒj. Crem. Tart. gr. x. f. Bol. ſumend. mane cum Regimine ſuperbib. ſequent.

℞ Aq. Epfom. ℥ij ſs. coq. ad ℥ij. cui adde Man. diff. ʒj. ſs. Nuc. Moſchat. concif. ʒſs. f. Apozema ſumat ℥ſs. parum calidè ſubinde, donec omne bibitur.

IN all Cases of an Inflammation, where the Pulse will bear it, I generally prescribe Bleeding; for this Discharge lowers the Heart's Motion, allays the preternatural Heat of the Blood; and consequently gives a Check to the Inflammation.

SOMETIMES Chrysellines appear in this first Stage, which are no ways dangerous: They only arise from the Heat and Action of the pocky Matter, raising a watry Bladder upon the Glans and Præpuce, in the same Manner, as any hot Instrument that burns a Part, blisters the Skin: So that it is little more than an Accident; and if you snip the Skin, and let out the Lymph, it will immediately vanish and disappear, without any ill Effect supervening: However the foregoing Remedies never fail, in this Case, to set all Things to Rights again.

AMONGST all the Medicines so mightily extolled by Authors, I know none preferable to *Mercurius dulcis*, or it's Offspring, *Calomel*: Under good Management, I take them to be the most sovereign Remedies yet discover'd, in the Cure of this Branch of the Venereal Disease. I have known three or four Doses given in this Manner, with the *Epsom* Waters, *alternis Diebus*, carry off the first Degree of a virulent Clap, with all it's Concomitants, in the Compass of nine Days:

It

It is impossible to conceive how this innocent Remedy corrects the Venom, cools the Passages, and relieves the Heat and Smart of Urine.

HOWEVER, it is a great Misfortune to the Patient, when he has the hard Fate to fall into the Hands of either knavish, or unskillful Pretenders; who, to increase their Gains, and make a Property of his Person, will often oblige him to take a great deal more Physic, than is necessary, which must frequently prove of pernicious Consequence, and is contrary to the genuine Rules of Practice: For the grand Point of all, in the Cure of a Clap, is to know what is necessary to be done; and to do no more than is perfectly requisite to relieve the Patient of all his venereal Symptoms.

IN Cases of a Ruffle, from the Operation of the *Calomel*, as sometimes happens to Persons, where the Nerves are extremely tender or weak, I always advise a gentle, anodyne, Draught, to be taken at Night, going to Rest, to secure the Tranquillity of the Spirits.

℞ *Aq. Lact.* ℥j.℞. *Aq. Nepbritic.* ℥℞. *Spt. Nitr. dulc. gut.* xx. *Pill. Math. gr.* vij. *Syr. è Mecon.* ℥iij. *f. Haust. sumend. Hora som.*

As the virulent Matter, discharged by the Urethra, every Day changes for the better, and advances nearer to a State of Digestion, I then change the foregoing Medicines, for those of a more consistent Form: The following Electuary, without Calomel, is what I have often prescribed, to cleanse the Parts, and tie up the Running, with Success.

℞ *Pulp. Cassiæ* ℥j. *Bals. Copaivæ* ℥iij. *Sal. Prunel.* ℥ij. *Pulv. Comitiss. War.* ℥j.℞. *Pulv. Rbei* ℥℞. *Syr. Rosar. solut. q. s. f. Elect. pro quatuor Dosibus.*

AND if the Gleet does not totally recede, you may add this following, which will effectually answer your Purpose.

℞ *Aq. Calc.* ℥j.℞. *Gum. Arabic. subtilissimi Pulv.* ℥j. *Syr. Violar.* ℥vj. *Sacchar. Saturni* ℥℞. *f. Julap. bibat Coch. vj. omni mane Hora quinta, post Meridiem, & Hora somni Diebus a Purgatione vacuis.*

After a due Course of these Medicines he may drink the *Issington Chalybeat Waters*, and make use of the cold Bath, as the most proper Remedies to strengthen the Organs, brace up their Fibres, and restore the weaken'd Parts to their former Tone and Vigour again.

THIS

THIS is the Method I usually prescribe in the first Stage or Degree of a virulent Gonorrhœa, when little or nothing of the Gleet or Running ouzes out of the Passage of the Urethra, without a Gripe or Squeeze; and which never fails of Success, if the Patient is regular in his Diet; for these Medicines abate the Heat and Inflammation, temperate the Juices; and in a reasonable Time compleat a perfect Cure, by carrying off the stimulating Virus, the Cause of the Running and other Symptoms, by Urine and Stool, the most proper Out-lets for it to discharge at.

HOWEVER, I shall here desire, once for all, to observe, that, in all Courses of Physic, a great deal must always be left to the Judgment and Discretion of the Physician, who cannot always rely upon the same Prescription, but will frequently be obliged to make such Alterations and Changes as may best square with the different Nature of the Symptoms, and the peculiar Constitution of the Patient: Nor is it necessary to lay down such exact Rules, as will agree with every Person's Temperature of Body; but I am certainly perswaded, that the preceding Remedies will prove as generally efficacious in the Cure of a recent Clap, as is consistent with the Nature of a Prescription.



C H A P. XIII.

Of the most proper Methods to relieve the second Stage, or Degree, of a VIRULENT GONORRHOEA, or CLAP; with all it's Symptoms, Concomitants, and their Effects.



WE have, in the former Chapter, pursued the most proper Methods, to relieve the Patient of the first and easiest Symptoms, that affect him, under a Clap, from a slight Infection or Cause: I shall now go on to consider the practical Indications, most efficacious in the Cure of a Clap, attended with more stubborn Symptoms; and this I call the second Stage, or Degree, of a virulent Gonorrhœa.

IN this Case, all the Symptoms put on a higher Degree of Malignity; and, instead of the Inflammation of the Glans, the Erosion of the Præpuce, and little Ulcers that beset the Urethra in the first Stage of the Dis-

Disease, we meet with Chancres in the Glans, pustulous Ulcers in the Præpuce; and the Running is discolour'd, and discharged in larger Quantities, which, under these Circumstances, is of a deep yellow, or pale green.

THO' this second Stage, sometimes may arise from the Patient's Neglect of himself in the Beginning, or his having the Misfortune to fall under bad Management, whereby the Disease is suffered to make great Ravages upon the Constitution of the private Parts; yet many Times the Corrosiveness of the Symptoms, and their Depredations upon the Genitals, are more owing to the Virulency of the Infection receiv'd, than any other Circumstance of the Disease whatever: And this is the Reason, why it often acquires such a stubborn Nature; as will, but with great Difficulty, yield to the Administration of the choicest antivenereal Remedies.

I SHALL reduce the particular Indications, most proper to relieve the Symptoms, and cure the Disease in this second Stage, under these three general Heads: First, I shall attempt to alter the Cohesions of the venereal Venom; and, from a sharp, thin, colliquated Liquid, reduce it into the Form of a laudable, roapy, consistent Pus; from a yellow, or greenish Colour, to a
I 4 whitish,

A New Treatise of

whitish, somewhat resembling Cream. Secondly, endeavour to assuage the Inflammation of the Yard, appease the Chordee, and resolve the callous Lips of the Chancres, and pustulous Ulcers: whereby they may more readily be disposed to digest and heal: And lastly, attempt to restrain the Running, and strengthen the Parts with the most powerful Agglutinents; whereby a perfect and speedy Cure may be successfully accomplished.

As to the first Intention, *viz.* to correct the venereal Venom, and clear the Body of it's malignant Properties, different Methods must be used, according to the Variety of Symptoms and Circumstances of the Disease: If the Virulency be seated in the Yard, and the Inflammation very great, then there often ensues a Chordee; whereby the venereal Muscles are convulsed, and the Body of the Yard bent in Figure of a femilunar Line; or the muscular Fibres of the Frœnum are so contracted, as to draw the Glans out of it's regular Position; so that the perforated Apex, instead of it's proper Position, points directly down to the Earth.

IN either Case, the Relief will be most speedily effected, if the Patient pursues the following Methods and Indications.

Mit-

the Venereal Disease.

121

*Mittatur sang. è Vena brachiali, ad ʒ x.
statim.*

*℞ Flor. Sambuc. M. j. ʒ. Flor. Camomel. M. j.
Fol. Alb. Malv. Flor. Rosar. ana M ʒ. Coq.
in Aq. Font. ℥iij. ad ℥j. ʒ. Colat.*

WITH this, I order the Parts to be frequently fomented, till the Muscles grow more supple; after which I direct the following Cataplasm, or Poultrice, to be applied to the Glans, and Body of the Yard, a little warm, and carefully rolled on by a proper Bandage.

*℞ Sem. Lin. Fœnugrec. Farin. Fabar. ana M ʒ.
Unguent. Alb. ʒ ʒ. Pulv. Myrrh. Sal. Com. ana ʒ j. cum q. s. Foment. prescript. f. Cataplasm.*

THIS Method will dilate the Pores, expell the venereal Venom, and allay the Inflammation of the libidinous Muscles; and consequently take off from the Spasm and Convulsion of the Yard, and Glans, whereby the proper Tone of these Parts will be restored: So that if you add the following Bolus and Apozem, to cool the Body, and allay the Inflammation of the inward Parts; and to which it is impossible that Externals can be of Service, you will have

have little Occasion for the Use of other Applications, to compleat the Cure of this Stage of the Infection.

℞ *Calomel. gr. xiv. Cassiæ recentē extracti. ʒj. Sal. Prunel. Crem. Tartar. ana gr. viij. f. Bol. sumend. Mane cum ℥ss. seq. Apozemat. & rept. ℥ss. ejusdem semel in Hora, per tres vices.*

℞ *Decoct. Pectoral. ℥j. ℞. Aq. Nephrtic. ʒiv. Mannæ diff. ʒij. f. Apozema.*

THESE Medicines, thus administred, I seldom have known fail, in the most desperate Inflammations of the Yard, and adjoining Parts; from a venereal Taint: Only let me always advise you, to prescribe an Anodyne Draught, or gentle Opiate, after any great Discharge of Humours; because Opiate Medicines are always necessary to relieve the Hurry of the Blood and Spirits, after plentiful Evacuations by Stool.

IF a Phimosis, or Paraphimosis, should ensue, from a Fluxion of malignant Humours, affecting the Fibres of the Glans and Præpuce which generally raises a Tumour in those Parts: In such a Case, I would advise the same Means, only let the Fomentation be more discussing, by the Addition of a small Quantity of Spirit of Wine camphorated: Let him repeat

peat the Calomel Bolus, and purging Apozem, either every Day, if he can bear it's Operation, or every other Day, if he be of a weak or lax Disposition of Body: However if these Methods fail of Success, and, from the great Virulency of the pocky Virus, the Pain is violent, the Tumour increases, and the Extremity of the Yard begins to look livid, I would then advise to snip the Foreskin, and give the Glans more Room to play: Then administer a Vomit of *Turpetb. mineral.* after which apply to the livid Parts Pledgets of Lint, dipped in the following Mixture, a little warmed, and the foregoing Cataplasim over all.

℞ *Sp. Terebinth. Tinct. Myrrh. ana* ʒ ss. *Bals. Peru* ʒj. *f. Mixtura.*

AND tho' this is not the most desirable Way of Management, yet, in some very malignant Claps, we are obliged to proceed thus, or suffer the Parts to mortify; nor did I ever know any ill Effects to ensue from this Method of proceeding, if due Care was taken to purge the Patient very well, during the Course of the Cure.

BUT the most stubborn and rebellious Attendants of a Clap, are your Chancres, or pustu-

pustulous Ulcers with callous Lips: These I have known in some dry Claps, where no Running attended, resist the Force of the most powerful antivenereal Remedies, for a long Course of Time: Indeed, when the Discharge of virulent Matter, by the Urethra, is free, and meets with no Obstruction in the Course of the Cure, from ill Management, wrong Applications, or an irregular Diet, then they are more tractable, and more easily influenced by the Application of proper Medicines; of all which, I know nothing preferable to the following; and which if steadily pursued, and frequently repeated, will surely affect the Disposition of the most stubborn Chancres.

R Pill. ex duobus gr. xxv. Mercur. dulc. gr. xvij. ad xx. Camphor. gr. iij. Bals. Peru. gut. ij. Syr. Bals. q. s. f. Pill. vj. dosi; de quibus sumat iij. Hora somn. Et totidem Mane sequent. cum Regimin. Et repet. alterno Die, decies vel,

R Elect. Lenitiv. ℥ j. Pulv. Comitif. War. Calomel. ana ℥ j. ℞. Terebinth. Venet. Crem. Tart. Sal. Prunel. ana ℥ ij. ℞. Syr. de Spin. Cervin. q. s. f. Elect. de quo sumat quantitat. Nuc. Castaneæ omni Mane ad tres Vices, postea tertio quoque Mane ad vj. vices, cum Regimin.

IN some Cases, where I have Reason to suspect, from the rebellious Nature of the Symptoms, that the Infection spreads, and the Disease gains Ground; I chuse to give the Calomel, or *Mercurius dulcis*, over Night, in the following Manner.

℞ *Calomel. gr. xvj. Conserv. Rosar. ℥j. Balf. Peru. gut. iij. f. Bol. Hora som. sumend. & repet. singula Nocte, per tres Vices, sine ullo Medicamento purgativo, interjecto.*

℞ *Decoct. Senn. (cum Rhabarb. ℥℥.) ℥ iij. Syr. de Spin. Cervin. ℥ ℥. Elix. Salut. ℥ iij. f. Haust. sumendus Mane, cum debito Regimine.*

AND to give a farther Check to the Virulency of the pocky Virus, I generally prescribe the following Alteratives, to be taken these Days, he does not take his purging Medicines.

℞ *Conserv. Cynosbat. ℥ j. Æthiop. mineral. ℥ ℥. Gum. Guaiac. ℥ iij. Pulv. Glycer. ℥ ij. Balf. Peru ℥ ℥. Camphor. ℥ j. Syr. è Baccis Sambuci q. s. f. Elect. de quo sumat Quantit. Nuc. Moschat. major. omni Mane, Hora quinta post Meridiem, & Hora Som. cum ℥ vj. sequent.*

℞ *Rasuræ Lign. Guaiac. ℥ vj. Herb. Pectoral. Mij. Rad. Glycer. ℥ j. Coq. in Aq. Calc. ℥ vj.*
ad

*ad ℥ iij. colat. cui addē Syr. At̄hææ ℥ ij. f.
Apozema.*

AND so far I think necessary, in order to accomplish the first general Intention, *viz.* to purge off, and correct the Force of the venereal Venom; but if the Chancres, or Ulcers, are of that stubborn Nature, as not to yield to the foregoing Measures, I then think it will be highly adviseable, to try the Force of topical Remedies, which, in these Cases, are of great Efficacy, both to consume the callous Lips of the Chancre, and dispose the Ulcer itself to a good Digestion: And to answer which Intentions, I know nothing more powerful, than the following.

℞ *Aq. Camphor.* ℥ ℔. *Mel. Ægypt.* ℥ ij. *f.
Mixture, vel*

℞ *Aq. Aluminosæ* ℥ ij. *per se.*

TO U C H the Lips, and callous Brims of the Chancre, or Ulcer, twice or thrice in the Day, with either of the foregoing Remedies, and, in a little Time, you will perceive a mighty Change, for the better; but in extremely stubborn Cases, I sometimes advise to level their Edges, with the lunar Caustic, or, in very rebellious Chancres, that will not
budge

budge for the foregoing, I then order their callous Lips to be lightly touch'd with the *Butyrum Antimonii*, which effectually does the Work: And when the Callosity is entirely removed, then you may use the following Liniment, as a good Digestive, which, in a Day or too, will procure you a laudable, well digested Matter.

℞ *Argent. Viv.* ʒ ℞. *Terebinth. Ven.* ʒ ij. *Bals. Peru* ʒj. *Vitel. Ovi paululum Pulv. Enul. Camp.* q. s. ut f. *Linimentum.*

OF this Liniment, spread a little Portion upon a Pledget of Lint, and apply it to the Part; and it's impossible to conceive, what a speedy Alteration it will make in the most stubborn Chancres.

BUT it highly concerns you to be careful, that you be not too hasty in the Cure of Chancres; for they sometimes retreat, from injudicious Applications, before the Virulency is destroyed; and then they never fail to lay the Foundation of a future Pox: Now to prevent this, I generally keep them a good While, under a State of Digestion, since I always have it in my Power, to incarn, and cicatrize whenever I please, and that without the least Fear of a Relapse; and for which Purpose, I know nothing
more

more efficacious, than the following Unguent and Lotion.

℞ Unguent. Diapompholigos Unguent. è Plumbo ana ℥ij. Bals. Copaiv. ℥℥. f. Unguent. Parti affectæ applicandum omni nocte.

EVERY Time you dress, wash the Ulcer very well, with a fine Rag, dipped in the following Lotion.

℞ Aq. Calc. ℥j.℥. Trochis. alb. Rbas. ℥j.℥. Sacch. Saturn. ℥j. f. Loto.

— THUS far, in Support of the Measures, most proper to be taken, in relieving the Symptoms and Accidents, that fall under the second general Intention of Cure; I shall now proceed to consider the third and last general Indication, or the Methods most proper to restrain the Running, and restore the Parts to their former Tone and Vigour again; whereby a perfect Cure may be speedily and effectually accomplished.

BUT before we proceed to brace up the Fibres, and restrain the Running, by the Use of proper balsamic, astringent, or styptic Remedies, I think it will be highly necessary, that we have some certain Indications, to discover when the venereal Venom

is totally eradicated and destroyed: For should the least Taint of the Disease remain unsubdued, it would, in a little Time, take Root again, sprout out anew, and discover itself in a more terrible Manner, than it did the first Time of it's Appearance.

To prevent, therefore, as much as possible, any Danger, that may arise on this Head, I think these Marks, Tokens, and Characters following, will be sufficient to direct us, when these Medicines, that tie up the Running, may safely be administred, without any Detriment to the Body, or the least Fear of a Relapse.

I know most Writers lay it down as a seasonable Admonition; that we must not, upon any Account, proceed to administer Agglutinents, or stiptic Medicines, till the yellow or green Matter discharged from the Urethra, changes, by the Force of Medicines, to a whitish Cream Colour: They think this Change of Colour, the surest Test, that the Virulency is destroyed: But there are divers Cases, where this Change of Colour can never be effected; so that the Running continues of a pale Yellow, or light Green, to the last: This happens when the Patient has had the Misfortune to get Clap upon Clap, or several Claps in Succession, whereby the Fibres of the Yard are so effete and languid from their shatter'd Texture, as not to be able to change the Matter of the Discharge:

In this Case, tho' you purge him till Doomsday, you shall never be able to change the Colour of the Gleet. And I have known several Gentlemen advanc'd in Years, whose Constitutions were almost ruined with the purging Method, in Order to bring the Running to a laudable Colour, but without Success: And indeed it is very rare, that the Colour of the Running will change in old Men, when they have got a Clap, for want of a proper Elasticity in their Vessels, to help forward the Secretions into the Parts affected. The same may be observed of Women in Years, if they have had the Whites, and get a Clap, the Running will certainly be yellow; nor will any Means, you can use, bring it to a light, pale, Colour.

THE most certain Marks or Tokens, to discover when the Virulency is destroyed, do not, therefore, so much depend upon the Colour, as the Nature, Consistence, and Digestion of the pocky Matter, that issues from the Urethra: When the Matter of the Running is soft, viscose, and well digested: When the Chancres discharge a smooth, light, laudable Pus, of a due Consistence; and no Callosity remains after they are healed: If the Inflammation, Smart of Urine, and shooting Pains, are entirely vanished: If the Fibres of the Yard are every where so entirely free

free from all Pain, that you can squeeze, handle, or gripe the Glans, or Body of it, somewhat roughly, without any Complaint of Soreness, or at most, not any Thing more than what is usual from a rude handling of this Member, you may then pronounce the Patient entirely free from the Virulency of the Contagion, and safely proceed to suppress the Gleet, brace up the Fibres, and strengthen the Parts, tho' the Colour of the Running does not appear altogether so favourable, as you could wish: And to accomplish which Intentions, the following Prescriptions will be admirably efficacious, in all Habits and Constitutions.

To tie up the Running, and restrain the Gleet, in young Persons of both Sexes, I generally prescribe the following.

℞ *Pulv. Sang. Dracon. Succin. ppt. Mastic. Sacchar. Saturn. ana ʒss. Terebinth. è Cbio ʒij. f. Pill. è ʒj. no xij. quarum sumat tres vel quatuor omni Mane, & Hora quinta post Meridiem cum Cochlear. sex sequent.*

℞ *Tinct. Rosar. cum Aq. Calc. ppt. ℥j Aq. Peon. C. ʒiij. Syr. Sympbat. ʒj. f. Julap.*

℞ *Pill. de Cynoglossō gr. vj. Olib. pulv. gr. x. Croc. Pulv. Rhei tost. ana gr. iij. f. Pill. no tres singula Nocte sumend. cum Cochlear. vj. Julap. præscript.*

BUT in Cases of lecherous old Men; or Women that have had the Whites much in their younger Years, I prefer the following Electuary and Tincture, as they enliven the Motion of the Blood, enforce the Secretion of the Juices, and restore the Tone of the Parts.

℞ *Conserv. Cynosbat.* ℥j. *Pulv. Cortic. Perv.* ℥vj. *Bals. Copairv.* ℥iij. *Pulv. Resin. pin.* ℥j. *Syr. Bals. q. s. f. Elect. de quo sumat Quant. Nuc. Jugland. singulo Mane, & Hora som. cum Cochl. ij. sequent.*

℞ *Gum. Guaiac.* ℥ss. *Pulv. Mastic. Oliban. ana* ℥ij. *Cochinel.* ℥j. ss. *Camphor.* ℥j. *Spt. Vin. Nant.* ℥xij. *digerantur per dies tres postea colat.*

OF this let the Patient take one or two Spoonfuls every Morning, and at Night going to Rest with a Dose of the Electuary, and he will, in a little Time, perceive himself entirely free from his Running: They being Medicines most sovereignly efficacious, against all Manner of Gleetings in old People.

AND to compleat all, let him drink the Spaw, *Pyrmont*, or some other Chalybeat Water; and go into the cold Bath three Times a Week, for a Month, to restore the Tone of the Parts: And if these Methods be but thoroughly pursued, I shall not fear to pronounce a perfect Cure, in this second Stage of a virulent Gonorrhœa.

C H A P.



C H A P. XIV.

*Of the Indications most proper to be taken, in
the Cure of the third and last Stage of a
VIRULENT GONORRHOEA, or
CLAP.*



THUS far as to the Measures most proper to eradicate the first and second Stages of a virulent Gonorrhœa: I shall now proceed to intend the Cure of the third and last Degree of a Clap;

where the most direful Symptoms affect the Parts; and where the Infection is so extremely virulent, as sometimes to threaten a Mortification of the Glans and Præpuce, in a very small Compass of Time, if not prevented by proper Applications. This bad Prospect of Things often arises from the extreme malignant Nature of the pocky Virus, that forms the Stimulus, whereby a vast Conflux of Humours flow to the Glans, and Parts adjoining; which so swells the Yard, that the Præpuce, or Foreskin, can by no Means be brought to recede, or unco-

ver the Glans: And some Cases I have seen, where the pocky Virus was so inveterate, as to mortify the Glans in a very little Space, after the Infection was received.

IN a Case thus circumstantiated, and attended with these terrible Symptoms, I would advise the following Application to be used as expeditiously as possible.

R Spt. Vin. Camphorat. ℥ij. Ol. Terebintb. Tinct. Myrrb. ana ℥j. f. Mixt. cum quâ foveantur Partes affectæ parum calidè.

THIS will be a powerful penetrating Remedy in all beginning Mortifications; for whatever Difference there may be in Relation to the Cause; yet the Effects will be the same; for the Parts will inflame, burn, and putrify, or rot, and lose their Sense and Motion, as well when the Mortification arises from the malignant Nature of the pocky Virus, as if it be the Effects of a cancerous Tumour, or the like.

AFTER the Parts have been well embrocated with this Mixture, let Pledgets, dipped in the same, be applied to the Parts beginning to gangrene, and the Yard carefully swathed up, which must, as much as possible be kept from the Cold: And then to prevent a Mortification, I would advise you to exhibit
the

the following Vomit, to make a Revulsion of the Humours from the Parts affected, which will be the readiest Means to abate the Inflammation, assuage the Tumour, and restrain the Humours from flowing in such abundance to those Parts.

℞ *Turpethi mineral. gr. viij. ad x. Conserv. Rosar. pallidar. ʒj. f. Bol. quamprimum sumend. superbib. copiosè Jusculi avenatii intervomendum.*

As this is a Vomit often very churlish in it's Operation, and which frequently much ruffles the Patient; so I always take Care to prescribe some generous Cordial, to bring Things to rights again.

℞ *Aq. Mentb. Cin. ten. ana ʒiij. Aq. Peon. C. Theriac. ana ʒj. ʒss. Sp. Lavend. C. ʒj. ʒss. Sal. vol. Ol. ʒj. Syr. Croc. ʒss. f. Julap. sumat Cochlear. iij. in Languoribus.*

At the Hour of Rest, let him take the following Bolus and Draught, to settle his Stomach, and compose his Spirits.

℞ *Theriac. Androm. ʒj. Lapid. Contrayer. ʒss. Sal. vol. Succin. gr. vj. extract. Thebaic. gr. j. Syr. Balsam. q. s. f. Bol. Hora Som. sumend. cum Haustu sequent.*

℞ *Aq. Calc.* ℥j.℥. *Aq. Cin. fort.* ℥vj. *Syr. è Mecon.* ℥iij. *f. Haust. Hora som. cum Bol. præscript. sumend.*

IF, notwithstanding these Applications, you perceive the Parts beginning to mortify, or already begun, then you must immediately scarify the Parts to the quick, and apply the following, as hot as possibly the Patient can bear it.

℞ *Spt. Terebinth. Elixir. Proprietat. Spt. Vin. Camphor. Ol. Succin. ana* ℥vj. *f. Mixtura.*

WITH this let the Parts be well embrocated, which will occasion a Separation of the Sloughs; after which the following Cataplasm may be apply'd, supported by a cross Bandage and Bag-Truss, adapted to those Parts.

℞ *Theriac. Androm. Theriac. Lond. ana* ℥℥. *Ol. Macis per Expressionem* ℥ij. *Sal. Suc. vol.* ℥j. *f. Cataplasma.*

AFTER these Things, are done you may repeat the Vomit, with ten Grains of *Turpe-
thum minerale*, every other Day for three Times, if Occasion so require, which seldom fails to render the Symptoms milder; and hinder the Inflammation and Gangrene from spreading.

W H E N

WHEN the Sloughs are separated, you may then proceed to digest the Ulcer, in the best Manner you can; for it is impossible but that the Penis, under these Circumstances, must make a frightful Figure: And if he compounds with the Loss of the Glans only, he comes off very well, and better by far, than he could reasonably expect.

I KNOW, some Writers object against giving Vomits in the Cure of a Clap, for fear of obliging the Humours to retreat inwardly upon the Habit; but where Things are come to this Extremity, we must either make a quick, sudden, and powerful Revulsion; or suffer the Patient to perish under his Misery: And as to the Objection of the Humours retreating upon the internal Organs, I must answer, that this can never happen, if due Care be taken to correct and evacuate the morbid Venom, by proper Medicines, that purge and sweat powerfully: And, therefore, a Day or two after the Vomit, I would advise the Patient to go on with the following Remedies.

R Pill. ex duobus ʒss. Merc. dulc. gr. xvj. Turpeth. mineral. gr. iv. Ol. Succin. gutt. iij. f. Pill. v. dosi, mane sumendæ cum Regimine.

THESE

THESE Pills may be taken either every second or third Day, according as the Patient can bear their Operation. And in the intermediate Days, I would advise the following.

℞ *Theriac. Androm. ʒj. ss. Sal. Corn. Cerv. gr. xij. Pulv. Lapid. Contrayer. ʒj. Syr. Croc. ʒiij. f. Haust. sumend. singulo Mane in Lecto, & Hor. som. cum ℥ss. Decoct. sequent.*

℞ *Lig. Guaiac. ℥ss. Ingredient. pro Decoct. Pectoral. ʒvj. Coq. in Aq. Font. ℥vj. ad ℥iij. colat.*

WITH these Medicines, let the Patient, Night and Morning, sweat two Hours in Bed, which will be a Means to sling off a great Quantity of the pocky Virus, by the perspirable Emunctories.

If the Body of the Yard continues greatly inflamed, swelled and contracted, then let the following emollient, anodyne, and diffusive Fomentation and Liniment be applied, which will abate the Inflammation, assuage the Tumour, and mitigate the painful Contractions of the Yard, by dilating the Pores, and evacuating the pocky Matter by the cuticular Emunctories.

℞ *Rad.*

℞ *Rad. Alb. Lillior. alb. ana ℥j.℥s. Flor. Sambuc. Chamomel. ana M℥s. Sem. Lin. Fœnugræc. ana ℥℥s. Coq. in Aq. Font. ℔iij. ad ℔j.℥s. pro Potu, cui adde Spt. Vin. Campb. ℥iv.*

AFTER the tumified Parts have been well fomented, then let them be anointed with the following Liniment.

℞ *Unguent. Alb. Nervin. ana ℥vj. Spt. Lavend. Compt. Ol. Philosopbor. Ol. Lillior. alb. ana ℥℥s. f. Linimentum.*

BUT if, in the Course of this Disease, a *Hernia humoralis* arises; and the Testicles and Scrotum begin to swell very much thereupon; it is often an Indication, that the Practitioner was too quick in his Proceedings, either in over-purging the Patient, or in too early restraining the virulent Gonorrhœa, whereby the pocky Virus retreated upon those Parts: Tho' I must confess, in some Cases, where there is a Laxity upon the Vessels of the Scrotum, that the Virulency of the Virus will often take to those Parts, and swell the Cods to a huge Bigness, without any male Administration, either on the Part of the Physician, or Patient: However, to abate the Inflammation, and appease the Swelling, in this Case, I would advise the
Use

Use of the foregoing Fomentation and Liniment: And let a Bag-Truss, be got for the Support of the tumified Cods, and then let him take two or three Doses of purging Pills, with Calomel, and he will seldom fail of relieving this Symptom.

SOMETIMES, in this third Stage of a virulent Gonorrhœa, these pustular Eruptions, from the extreme malignant Principle of the venereal Infection; and the stronger, attractive Force, in the Corpuscles of the pocky Virus, are changed into pocky Warts, that beset the Glans, Præpuce, and Body of the Yard: For that Degree and Activity of the pocky Myasma, that, in the first Stage, would only cause a venereal Inflammation, with slight, smarting Pains in the Urethra; in the second, through a higher Degree of the infectious Poison, and a stronger attractive Force in the pocky Corpuscles, will excite Chancres, and pustulous Ulcers with callous Lips: But if the Corpuscles of the pocky Virus are carried into the highest Degree of Malignity, then all the Fluids within the Sphere of their Activity, are strongly inclined to each other, by the Attraction of Cohesion, in the Matter of the pocky Virus, whereby they assume all the Qualities of little, hard, schirrosc Knots, or warty Excrescencies, which here and there emboss the
Glans,

Glands, Præpuce, and other Parts of the Privities: And tho' they are not dangerous, yet are they very troublesome Companions; and ought, as soon as possible, to be extirpated: And to remove which, I know nothing preferable to the following.

FIRST, To resolve and soften their indurated Texture, let a Pultise of Mallow-Roots, Bean-Flower, and Fœnugreek Seeds, well beat up together, be applyed to the Warts warm every Night and Morning, and then touch each Wart with the *Butyr. Antimon.* the *Lac Sublimat.* or Lunar Caustic, and in a little Time, they will vanish, and be totally eradicated.

HAVING cleared the Parts of all those Accidents and Concomitants that affect the Patient, under this third Stage of a virulent Gonorrhœa, I shall now proceed to consider the most proper Measures to relieve the Running; for it highly concerns us never to attempt a Suppression of the Venereal Matter discharged by the Urethra, till all the other Symptoms are totally destroyed.

THE Matter discharged, in this third Stage of the Disease, is generally of a deep green, or dirty brown Colour, from a Mixture of indigested Pus and Blood; and which, by proper Purgatives, must be brought to a good Digestion before we attempt, by Agglutinants,

to restrain it. And this Caution I the more readily give, because I know some ignorant Fellows are so bold, as even to administer their Specifick Injections under these virulent Circumstances, and solely rely upon their Operation for a perfect Cure: But I think these Remedies can scarce be used, with safety, in the first Stage of this Disease; nor is it possible they can have any good Effects in the second, unless due Cleansing and Purging has preceeded: But in the third, they must frequently be attended with terrible Consequences, especially if they are used before the Venereal Venom is corrected, and carried off by proper Purgatives and Alteratives; for the pocky Virus, in this Stage, is so malignant, that the least unseasonable Step, assuredly lays the Foundation of a real Pox.

IF these pretended, Specific Injections are ever necessary, they must be in some stubborn Gleet, that continue after the Virulency of the Clap is totally removed; and nothing remains to be done, but to suppress the Weeping by a Styptic Injection, that binds up the Orifices of the relaxed Vessels, and restores their Tone, by being admitted to the Parts affected.

WE have laid down the most proper Measures above, both in this and the preceeding Chapter; to purge off the Virulency
of

of the pocky Venom, and alter the Nature of the tainted Fluids. And when these two Points are perfectly compleated, then the Matter of the remaining Gleet will be well digested; of a due Consistence, and appear to have all the Properties of a laudable Pus: And when things are brought to this pass, you may safely proceed to tie up the Running, without any fear of a Relapse: And for which Purpose, I always advise the following Remedies as preferable to all others in this Case.

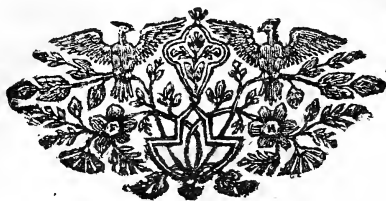
℞ *Alumin. rup. puriss.* ℥ij. *Liquetur super Ignem cui adde Sang. Dracon. Rezin. pin. purif. Sachar. Saturni ana* ʒ℥. *f. Pill. e. ʒi. no xii. sumat Pill. quatuor singulo mane, Hora quinta post Meridiem, & Hora som. cum Coch. vj sequent.*

℞ *Aq. Calc.* ʒvi. *Tinct. Styp. Helvet.* ʒij. *Syr. Croc.* ʒvi. *f. Julap.*

AFTER the Patient has continued the Use of the foregoing Medicines for some time; if a simple Ouzing still continues, let him make use of the following strengthening Injection every Night and Morning, and I do not question, but that the Cure, if possible, will be fully compleated.

℞ *Aq. Calc.* ℥℥. *Trochisf. alb. Rbas.* ʒij. *Capit. Mort. Vitriol.* ʒ℥. *f. Injectio Syphone utenda.*

I N the mean Time, to restore the Constitution, and strengthen the Parts, I would advise the Patient to spring into the cold Bath, in the Morning fasting, three or four Times in the Week: And it would be highly proper, that he go through a Course of the Chalybeat Waters, which will be a Means to dissolve all Scorbutic Salts lodged in the Blood, and cleanse the Urinary Passages of all foul Sordes, that may lurk in those Parts; and occasion Stops, Stranguries, and a Suppression of the Urine.





C H A P. XV.

Of Relieving the evil Effects and Consequences of a virulent GONORRHOEA, which often arise from the unseasonable Administrations of ignorant Quacks.



WITH this Chapter, I intend to close the first Part of this Discourse : And the Points, I shall now treat of, are neither Symptoms nor Concomitants of a virulent Clap, but only Effects, that frequently follow, either from the depraved Fancy of the Patient, the Virulency of the Disease itself, or the wrong Application of Remedies, from Persons not well skilled in its Cure.

IN Treating, therefore, of the Consequences, that frequently supervene a virulent Gonorrhœa, I shall take care to distinguish between those Effects, that are merely imaginary, and arise from a strong Impression left upon the Mind by the Force of the Disease ; and those that spring from the wrong Management

nagement of the Patient, while he is under Cure.

As to the first Point, if the Patient happens to be of a splenetick Constitution, tho' you a thousand Times pronounce him well, and give him all the Assurances imaginable of a thorough Cure; yet, in spite of all you can do or say, he will still continue to fancy all is not well within: He first strongly suggests, that his Disease is incurable, and then concludes, that he never can be cured; and when he is perfectly well, and his Body entirely free from every Appearance of the venereal Evil, yet he still revolves in his Mind, and torments himself with Apprehensions, that the contagious Venom lurks in the Blood, and is ready to break out in divers Parts of his Body.

THIS vitiated Turn of the Imagination, is, sometimes, the greatest Difficulty we have to encounter; and, in some Cases, you shall sooner root out the most obstinate and stubborn Symptoms of the Clap, than eradicate those unreasonable Prejudices of the Mind: For though he cannot discover the least evident Mark of the Disease, yet he will persuade himself that he feels it: This deluded Fancy of Feeling often makes as strong an Impression upon his shallow Brains, as if he actually perceived the Discharge of the Running dripping from the Urethra.

AND

AND for this Reason he will, ever and anon, upon every little Itch or shooting Pain, that only arises from some little Obstructions of the Juices, as they come to these tender Parts for Secretion, be running to his Physician with his Fears, that all is not well: I had one of these young Sparks, who came to me in a great Fright, and told me, that his Clap was returned upon him again; and tho' he could not see any Thing of his Running, yet he was sure he felt it; I smilingly ask'd him what he felt, and he told me, that he perceived a shooting Pain to bear down upon the Passage of the Urethra; after which, a sensible Impression bore off from the Glans, as if a Drop of the gleet Matter was actually falling from it; but when he came to look, could not discover the least Sign of Moisture.

THIS is a Consequence of a virulent Gonorrhœa, that attends many clapp'd Patients; especially in the third Stage, where the Symptoms are extremely stubborn; and is occasioned from the Weakness, Tenderness, and extreme Sensibility of the Nerves distributed to the Urethra: These Effects, often in a Day, make such sensible Impressions upon the Fibres of the Brain, and Seat of the perceptive Faculty, that it is with the greatest Difficulty, you can persuade him of his perfect

Cure, so long as he perceives this uneasy Sensation in the Organ of the Yard: But if the Persons thus affected, could have a little Patience, they would, in a small Space of Time, perceive this sensible Impression, by the Assistance of the Cold Bath, and a proper Course of Remedies, daily to decrease, and entirely vanish away.

I, therefore, advise the Patient to fortify his Mind against these uneasy Sensations with Patience, till Time shall discover the Event: For I do assure him, if he is perfectly cured, that these little Uneasinesses will either entirely vanish, or be greatly abated in the Compass of three Weeks or a Month.

BUT not always have we Cause to blame the Patient for his imaginary Fears; for sometimes his Complaints are real, and but too well grounded, as the Event discovers: This happens, when either the Clap is extremely virulent, or the Patient has the Misfortune to fall under the Management of ill Hands, who, instead of a thorough Cure, only attempt to suppress the Running, and make the Patient easy for the present; so that some little Time after, he perceives great Uneasiness in the Passage of his Yard, which affects him with Pain every Time he makes Water; and instead of a full and free Discharge of Urine, he shall perceive it to
flow

flow from him in a forked or double Stream : This is a sure Indication, that a little Caruncle is formed in the Passage of the Urethra.

THESE little Caruncles (the Effects of the Ulcuscula, or little Ulcers, that first occasioned the Clap) do not appear in divers Persons, till several Weeks or Months after the Suppression of the Running; and then they sprout up, in the Cavity of the Urethra, like a little fungous Excrescence, and are nothing but proud Flesh, or a callous Substance, that arise in those Parts, for want of perfectly eradicating the Malignity of the venereal Venom.

WHEN divers of these Caruncles spread themselves in the Urethra, and join in one Substance, they form a Carnosity: These Carnosities, in some, are so large as almost to furr or block up the Passage of this important Organ; so that the Urine that comes away, under these Circumstances, is discharg'd by some, in a small, still Stream, by others, it cannot be made at all without the Assistance of the Catheter; and divers I have known where it dribbled out in Drops, nor could the Urine be forced away in a natural Stream by any Art imaginable: And for this Reason, these Suppressions have been judged, by some, to arise from a Stone in the Bladder,

till, by searching with the Catheter, they have been convinced of their Error.

IN taking off the Carnosity, or Caruncle, from the Passage of the Urethra, we must be highly careful, that we do not apply too fretting Catheretics, least, in consuming the Carnosity, they do not only eat away the fungous, but penetrate the sound Parts, and devour the Ostiola of those fine Glands, that line the Urethra; so that the fine Lymph, intended as a Fence to the Urinary Passages, is as fast discharged as it is secreted; whereupon the Patient has the Misfortune to labour under an incurable Gleet, occasioned, sometimes, as the Practitioner will tell him, from the virulency of the Disease; but more frequently, as Experience testifies, from the Unskillfulness of the Operator, and the corrosiveness of his Applications: And therefore before the Application of the Catheretics to the Parts affected, I would advise the Patient to make use of the following Bolus and Emulsion, to soften the Parts, and prepare them for the Use of the medicated Candle.

℞ Cassiæ recentæ extract. ʒiij. Resin. Jalap. gr. xii. Calomel. gr. xiv. Bal. Caopiv. gutt. x. cum Syr. Bals. q. s. f. Bol. sumend. Mane cum Regimine.

℞ Amygd.

℞ *Amygd. dulc.* ℥vi. *Sem. quatuor frigid. major. ana* ℥ii. *contund. in Mort. Mar. sensim affund. Aq. Hord.* ℥i ℥s. *cui adde Aq. Nephritic.* ℥iv. *Spt. Nitr. dulc.* ℥ii. *Syr. Balsam.* ℥vi. *f. Emulsio, de qua bibat* ℥vi. *vel* ℥ss. *parum calide frequenter.*

AFTER the Patient has purged two or three Times, with the foregoing Bolus, and drank plentifully of the cooling Emulsion, to soften the Juices, and lubricate the Parts, you may then proceed with your local Remedies, to extirpate the Caruncle, or Carnosity, which will most effectually be accomplished in the following manner.

IF it be a Caruncle only, then attempt with the Wax-candle to discover the Part where it is seated: In searching this way, you ought to be highly careful not to press too forward, especially if you meet with any stop, for fear of wounding the Part, and occasioning an Inflammation. After you have discovered the Seat of the Caruncle, withdraw the Candle a little; and then with a pretty brisk push, if possible, break it from off the Part. This being effected, it will then be easily forced a way by the Use of proper Diuretics, if it does not discharge of its own accord.

As soon as the Passage is clear, you must attempt to assuage the Inflammation by cool-

ing Emulfions, and gentle Anodynes ; and then the following Digestive, introduced to the Part by the Assistance of the Wax-candle prepared for that Purpose, will be the most soveraign Remedy to cleanse the Ulcer.

R Terebinth. Venet. Vitell. ovi ana ℥ii. Argenti Viv. ℥vi. Bals. Peru. gutt vi. f. Linimentum.

I have known this simple Liniment, in divers Cases, not only cleanse and digest the Ulcer in the Urethra, after a Caruncle has been broke off, but entirely relieve its callous Edges, and make a compleat Cure: The same I have used with good Success, where almost the whole Cavity of the Urethra has been lined with a fungous Excrecence: But in stubborn Cases of long standing; or in Caruncles that will not budge for the Catheter or Candle without a great deal of Pain, and the Fear of an Inflammation, I prefer the following.

R Ung. Rub. desicc. ℥ii. Ung. Ægypt. Merc. præcip. rub. ana ℥i ss. Turpeth. min. ℥i. Camphor. pulv. ℥ss. f. Liniment.

WITH this, let the End of the Candle be anointed, and introduced, by the Urethra, to the Part affected, where the Caruncle is lodged, Night and Morning; and it will in a little

little Time, consume the Callosity, and heal the Parts. I have experienced this Method divers Times; and never once knew it to fail.

THE last Consequence of a virulent Gonorrhœa, I shall take Notice of, is a Glee-ting of the Yard in Men, or, as some call it, a Weeping of the Womb in Women: This consists of a thin, lymphatic Moisture, that often ouzes from the Urethra, or lacunal Glands, for a considerable Time after the Cure of the Clap is compleated: This is a Consequence, often more troublesome than dangerous; and which is either the Effects of the extream Virulency of the venereal Poison, that fret and corrode the Texture of these mucous Glands in the Urethra; or it may be the Consequence of sharp, acrid, and corrosive Medicines, applied to destroy the Caruncles, or Carnosities, that frequently beset the Urethra; and in which Cases, they often eat into these mucous Glands, destroy their Emunctories, and thereby render the Gleet incurable: From this Misfortune, and a continual Draining off of the Juices, you have great Reason to apprehend a Waste, Decay, or Consumption.

BUT when these Gleetings only arise from a Relaxation of these mucous Glands, then a Cure may speedily be compleated, by
Medi-

Medicines, that brace up their Fibres, and restore their Tone and Elasticity: And for which End and Purpose, the following Remedies will be admirably efficacious.

℞ *Conserv. Rad. Sympbat.* ʒvj. *Pulv. Sang. Dracon. Pulv. Mastic. Succin. ppt. ana* ʒj.℞. *Sacchar. Saturni* ʒj. *Syr. Papaver. erratic. q. s. f. Eleēt. de quo sumat Quant. Nuc. Moschat. major. singulo Mane, & Hora somni cum Cochlear. 6 sequent.*

℞ *Cortic. Peruv. crassiusculè contus.* ʒvj. *Cortic. Granator.* ʒ℞. *Cinamom. acut.* ʒij. *Flor. Rosar. Rub. Mj. Coq. in Aq. Calc.* ℞j.℞. *ad* ʒxiv. *Colat. cui adde Tinct. Styp. Helvet.* ʒiv. *f. Infusio.*

℞ *Spt. æther. Terebintb.* ʒviiij. *Sacchar. Saturni* ʒj. *Bals. Peruv.* ʒ℞. *Camphor.* ʒj. *f. Balsam. per Digest. factum, sumat gutt. xxx. bis in Die, in Haust. Vin. alb. & Aq. Bristol. ana Part. æqual.*

BUT it is very rarely that these Gleets, if they have been of long Continuance, will entirely recede, without the Assistance of topical Applications: And therefore, I would advise the following Injection to be flung up the Urethra with a Syringe, every Night and Morning.

℞ *Aq.*

℞ *Aq. Calc.* ℥vj. *Trochis. alb. Rhas.* ℥ij. *Sacchar. Saturni* ℥℥. *f. Injectio Parti affectæ, cum Siphone applicanda.*

BUT in Case, this is not powerful enough to brace up the over-relaxed Fibres; then you may administer the following, which, in many Cases of stubborn Gleets, is of greater Efficacy.

℞ *Aq. Plantag.* ℥iv. *Trochis. alb. Rhas.* ℥j.℞. *Merc. alb. corros.* gr. viij. *f. Injectio.*

A LITTLE of this Lotion flung up the Passage of the Yard, if it reach the over-lax Orifices of the affected Glands, never fails to effect a Suppression of the Gleet, or Weeping. In the mean Time, let the Patient observe to go into the cold Bath every other Morning, for a Fortnight, or three Weeks, and he may certainly depend upon his Cure being fully accomplish'd.

BUT whereas, many Persons, after a perfect Cure of the Clap, and a total Suppression of all gleety Ouzings, are subject to a Lankness of their Testicles; where the left generally hangs more sideling than the right; and both of them much lower, than their natural Position requires they should: This is a certain Indication of great Weakness and Feeble-

Feebleness in the Constitution of these Parts: And for whose Relief, the following Fomentation will be the most efficacious Remedy he can make Use of,

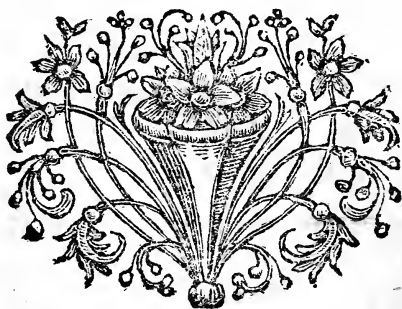
℞ *Scob. Lign. Querc. ℥ij. Alumin. Rup. ℥ss. Coq. in Aq. ferrat. vulgarly called Smith's Forge-Water, ℔ij. ad Consumptionem dimidii postea colatur, cui adde Spt. Croc. ℥iiij. fiat Fomentatio.*

IF the languid and weakened Parts are well fomented every Night and Morning with a Sponge dipped in this Liquor, it is impossible to conceive how much it will restore the Tone of the Testicles, and oblige the Scrotum to purse up and contract it's Dimensions; especially if proper restorative Medicines be internally taken at the same Time.

AND thus I close the first Part of this Discourse, concerning the Nature, Cause, and Cure of a virulent Gonorrhœa, under all it's different Symptoms, Stages, and Degrees, till it advances into the Habit, vitiates the Blood and Juices, and produces all the various Branches and Degrees of the grand Pox, which shall be the Subject of the second Part.

IN the third Part, I shall consider the Cure, and subjoin a Dissertation upon the Use of Mercury; and the frequent destructive Effects of a
Sali-

Salivation upon the Constitution of human Bodies: In this Part, I do not question, but I shall be able to demonstrate in the clearest Manner, that there is scarce ever any Occasion for a Salivation; and that the most inveterate Symptoms and Degrees of the grand Lues, or *French Pox*, may be thoroughly eradicated, without the least Assistance from that Remedy; and with all the Ease and Safety to the Patient imaginable.





A NEW
TREATISE
OF THE
VENEREAL DISEASE.

IN THREE PARTS.

PART II.

*Of the Nature, Cause, and Effects, of that
Branch of the VENEREAL DISEASE,
call'd the GRAND POX.*

INTRODUCTION.

IN the former Part, I have so fully compleated every Thing, that properly relates to the Knowledge of the Cause and Cure of a virulent Gonorrhœa; that upon the closest Reflection, I cannot perceive any material Circumstance omitted, which might be judg'd necessary, in the Recovery
f

of the Patient: For the Reader will perceive, not only the proper Measures, necessary to remove the most inveterate Symptoms of a Clap; but also the most effectual Methods, to restore the Constitution of the several suffering Organs, to their former Strength and Vigour again.

THIS Restoration of the Tone of the Parts, was a Point I judged absolutely necessary to be taken Notice of, because I have known several Persons complain, that they suffered worser Consequences from the harsh Dealings of the Practitioner and his Medicines, than they had done, from the most deplorable Symptoms of the virulent Gonorrhœa: And it is impossible to conceive, how a Disease can properly be said to be cured, where the Parts remain languid, weak, and feeble, after the pretended Cure is effected.

HAVING, therefore, in that Part, accomplished every Thing necessary in the Cure of a Clap, I shall now proceed to consider the Nature, Effects, and Consequences of the venereal Poison, when it gets into the Blood, and taints the Skin and Flesh with horrid Blotches, Blains, and pustulary Eruptions; the inguinal Glands, with pocky Buboës; the Scalp and Forehead, with filthy Scabs and Tetters; the Nose, Mouth, and Palate, with foul, crusty Scabs, corroding,
stinking

stinking Ulcers, and devouring Cancers; the Membranes of the Cranium, Ulna, Tibia, and divers other Parts, with cruel racking Pains, always growing worse towards Evening, and greatly exasperated about Midnight, which often penetrate the Bones themselves, and produce a Caries, attended with a Waste, Decay, and Consumption of the whole Body.

AND tho' this second Infection is often the Consequence of a virulent Gonorrhœa; when the pocky Virus is either unseasonably suppressed, by the too early Use of astringent Medicines; or the virulent Running is so long suffered to harass the Patient, that his Blood and Juices are often tainted with the venereal Poison, by the mere Length of Time, the Clap continues upon him; yet sometimes it is a primary Disease of itself; and the Patient is poxed in the first Attack, without the least Appearance of a virulent Running.

BUT I am fully perswaded, that this seldom or never happens, unless the venereal Venom is extremely corrosive and malignant; whereby it's subtil Effluvia penetrate the Skin, enter the Blood, and taint the Parts, without leaving the least visible Mark of the Infection upon either the Præpuce, Glans, or Urethra: And this, by the Way, is a strong Argument with me, to prove the exquisite
Fineness

Fineness, and extraordinary Volatility of the infectious Aura; that can commit such unnatural Ravages and Depredations upon the several Organs of the Habit, without leaving the least sensible Mark, or Impression of it's infectious Qualities upon the Parts, where it first enters.

M O S T certainly there is a Time in Life, when Men are Dupes to their Passions; when they are led by a strong and powerful Inclination to pursue those vitious Courses, in which they can hardly fail of contracting the Infection: In their Times of Youth, when Wine warms, Passion rises, and the Blood runs high, they will often engage with the first common Strumpet they meet, without reflecting upon the miserable Consequences, that frequently attend such precipitate Engagements: Poor, thoughtless Wretches! they sneak after her, as an Ox goeth to the Slaughter, or a Fool to the Correction of the Stocks; till they are caught in the Snare, and find by woful Experience, that those Excursions from the Paths of Virtue, are frequently attended with the severest of Punishments.

I M U S T confess, however, that rightly to discover the Nature of this cruel Evil; judiciously to trace out it's various Symptoms, and essential Properties; and totally to era-

M

dicate

dicare it's most stubborn Cause and Effects, require a Knowledge well skilled in all the various Branches of the Disease: And for this Reason, I am the less surprized to hear so many People complain of the Relicks and Remains of their venereal Disorders, when I perceive them so ready to submit to the Direction of every quackish Impostor, for the Relief of these Infirmities. A bold Assurance, and great Boasting, often conceal a profound Ignorance: And *tutò, citò, & jucundè*, are pretty Words, easily learnt, and sound as well from the Mouth of a consummate Quack, as the Lips of the most knowing Physician; tho' Light is not in greater Opposition to Darkness, than the Practice of these two Persons differs from each other.

THESE Impostors so dextrously quack up several, pretended antivenereal Specifics, for this Sore, that, according to their glaring Assurances, one would be apt to imagine, that no Branch of the Disease could possibly withstand the Force of their powerful Operation: But those that have the Misfortune to fall under their Hands, frequently know by woful Experience, that they are oftener gulled out of a round Sum of Money, than any Ways relieved of their inveterate Disease.

FOR

FOR my own Part, I have a generous Concern for all my Fellow Creatures: I wish all Mankind equally as happy as myself: And for this Reason, I always make it my greatest Study to relieve the Infirmities of the unfortunate, by the most expeditious and direct Methods of Practice: Nor had I now given myself the Trouble, to publish this Treatise upon the Venereal Disease, had not my Regard for the Welfare of Mankind prevailed over all other Motives of separate Interest: For it is a Branch of Practice I never did desire to be concerned in; and I should wholly have suppressed these Observations, had not several Friends importuned me to make them public, who were averse to a Salivation, and yet experienced the greatest Relief from the following Measures, under the most inveterate Symptoms of a confirmed Pox.

I HAD three of those Gentlemen under my Care at once, all affected in the most deplorable Manner: The venereal Poison had diffused itself into the Skin, into the Flesh, and into the Membranes of the Muscles and Nerves: One of them had great spreading Scabs in the Forehead, in the Back and Loins; and a large foul Ulcer in one of his Legs, with severe nocturnal Pains in his Head, Arms, and Legs: The other was subject,

M 2

through

through former ill Treatment, to a pocky Hectic, with a foul, fordid Ulcer in his Throat, that began to prey upon the Uvula; so that it was with the greatest Pain, that he could swallow the least Morfel of solid Meat: The third was affected with stubborn, obstinate Head-achs, and Nodes upon his Arms and Shins, with a pocky Ozena, that threatned the Fall of his Nose, and a Serpigo diffused into the Legs, Arms, and Loins: Yet, with all these Difficulties, the Symptoms were perfectly relieved, and the Disease, in all three, totally eradicated, without the least Assistance from a Salivation.

As the *French Pox*, in it's several Branches, is attended with a vast Number of Symptoms, so are the Methods of Cure extremely various, as well in different Bodies, as under different Circumstances of the same Disease: And for this Reason, a venereal Bubo requires one Method of Cure: Those hard, spreading, crusty Scabs, and Pustules, that frequently affect the Forehead, the Neck, Arms, and Loins, another: And those pocky Ulcers in the Nose, in the Palate, and Throat, a third, different from either of the former. And if we proceed to examine into the farther Progress of the Disease, we shall perceive a fourth and fifth

fifth Species, that demand a Treatment different from any of the former.

NOR must we only have a particular Regard, to the Nature and Symptoms of the *Gallic* Disease, in Relation to the different Parts affected; but, if we would succeed well and happily in the Cure, we must also be highly careful to consider well the different Constitution of the Patient: And for this Reason, your warm, choleric Constitutions, must be treated by Diet and Medicine, in a Way quite different from those of a cold, phlegmatic Habit; and a Pox with mild and gentle Symptoms, in still a different Manner, from the same Affection, attended with more malignant Symptoms.

I AM sensible that a Salivation by Uction, is the most general Remedy, now in Use, for a confirmed Pox: And tho' it is confessed on all Hands, that the Remedy is in many Cases almost as bad, and in some, worse than the Disease; and that several Persons have chosen rather to endure the extreme Misery, than experience the Severity of it's Operation; yet the Generality of Practitioners either find their Account so much in the Management of Mercury, this Way administered; or are so stiffly wedded to an Opinion of it's Efficacy, that few have judged it proper, to try the Force of other Reme-

dies: However, it is certain, that a Salivation of late Years, has not always proved so visibly efficacious, as might be wished: I have myself known several Relapses, after the second Salivation, tho' the Patient was under the best Management; nay, sometimes a third has not totally eradicated the Disease; and yet a gentle Course of Sweating, Bathing, and Purging, have wholly recover'd the Patient, and prevented all future Fears of a Relapse.

AND if we duly reflect upon the Nature of this pocky Evil, and the Laws of the Animal OEconomy, we shall perceive a Salivation attended with pernicious Consequences in divers Cases: For it is a preposterous Practice, and can never be of any real Service in a venereal Bubo: It also often proves destructive to the Constitution, in cuticular Eruptions; for it resolves the Matter of the pocky Scabs, Blotches, and Ulcers, and obliges the tainted Juices, that Nature, for the Security of the Constitution, had flung upon the Skin and external Habit, to melt down, and retreat into the Blood again, which is acting both against the Laws of Nature, and the evident Maxims of the Animal OEconomy. Of this we are certain, that such a Process can never safely be carried on, nor effected without Prejudice to
the

the Body ; as we shall more clearly demonstrate, when we come, in the third Part, to compare the Method of Cure by an Enlargement of the ordinary Evacuations, with a Cure effected by a Discharge of the Saliva, in a Salivation.

I am sure, it is with Grief I speak it, and a real Concern for the Honour of my Profession, when I seriously reflect upon the Numbers of People, that, of late Years, have gone over to *Montpelier* for Relief of the Venereal Disease : And here I cannot but take Notice of the new Practice of the *Montpelier* Physicians: They had long looked upon a Salvation as an odious, frightful, and dangerous Remedy ; and one that often proved destructive to the Constitution of the Patient, tho' he escaped with Life under the Operation. They, therefore, attempted to discover a Method of Cure for a confirmed Pox, that might be subject to fewer Inconveniences, and painful Circumstances, but as Efficacious in it's Operation : And, at last, they assayed to administer the mercurial Uction, in such a Manner, that it should resolve the Scabs and Pustules, without either affecting the Chaps, or making the Mouth sore : This, as most other new Inventions, prevailed for a Season, and was known to cure some slight Infections ; but certainly, in

this, these Gentlemen took wrong Measures, for unless by their Uñction, they could oblige some other of the Evacuations, to supply as large a Discharge of Fluids, as goes off by the Salival Glands, in a Salivation, I cannot conceive how they could ever expect to eradicate the malignant Virus of an inveterate Pox: Doubtless, by this Method of Practice, they might frequently overcome some slight Infections; but the more stubborn Symptoms would scarce yield to the Force of such a slight Application.

I am sensible of the arduous Task I have undertaken, in attempting to relieve the most stubborn Symptoms of the Venereal Disease without a Salivation; but the Truth of the Facts can be attested by several, that have been so cured, without the least Appearance of a Relapse; tho' now, six or seven Years are pass'd over since divers of these Cures were compleated: Besides, the Process of the Cure this Way, is both more speedy, less irksome to the Patient, and not attended with those disheartening Circumstances, that frequently attend a Salivation.

To conclude, There is not any one Disease incident to affect the Body, subject to a greater Variety of Symptoms, more unnatural in their Progress, or that is attended with more fatal Consequences, than this of the

Gallic

Gallic or Venereal Disease: None that so much corrupts the Blood, vitiates the Secretions, and fouls the Bones, if not timely prevented by proper Applications; I shall therefore proceed to consider the general constitutional Principles, that so much diversify the Symptoms; and the Reason why this Disease is so variously circumstantiated in different Individuals; for it mightily concerns us, to get a right Knowledge of the original Cause of all Changes, that happen in the Course of a Disease; seeing, that, by this Means, we shall more accurately observe the gradual Steps and Progress of the Symptoms; and be enabled more steadily to assist Nature in subduing her Enemy, whenever the chief Springs of the Constitution are defective in their Motions, and the several under Organs unable to perform their proper Functions.

C H A P.



C H A P. I.

*Of the critical Efforts of Nature ; or the
Action of those Principles, that diversify the
Symptoms, in the several Stages of the
G R A N D P O X.*



S I intend to treat of all the particular Circumstances of a modern Pox, from the first and slightest Attack it makes upon the Constitution, to the last Stage of the Symptoms ; where the Disease becomes universal, and the several Organs are affected with the most horrible Defilements ; so will it be necessary, that I take notice of every Alteration and Change, that at any Time happen to the Body, through the whole Course of the Disease : For it will be to little Purpose, that we proceed to describe the Symptoms of the several Parts, unless we first of all apprise the Reader of the Principles, that so much diversify these Symptoms, and, in
divers

divers Cafes, give a different Turn to the Disease.

By Principles that diversify the Symptoms, or that furnish us with different Ideas of the Venereal Disease, I mean either the constitutional Cause, that disposes the several Organs to this or that particular Class of Symptoms; or the different Nature of the pocky Virus, that infects the Blood and Juices with different Degrees of Malignity; whereby the Diagnosticks, in one Body, appear more inveterate, and corrosive, than in another. And I question whether, upon a close Reflection, we can discover any Thing in Nature, able to diversify the Symptoms, either in Relation to the different Parts affected, or the inveterateness of the Disease; but what may be owing to the one or other of these two general Causes.

If we proceed, to take an accurate Survey of the several Powers and Dependancies of the Constitution, we shall perceive, that the infinitely wise and beneficent Author of our Being, has so surprizingly adjusted all the Springs of the several Organs, that no Obstruction can possibly happen to any particular Part to embarrass it's Actions, but that immediately, all the Motions of the other unaffected Parts, are exerted for it's Relief: And this Conatus of Nature, or Conspira-
tion

tion of all the other Motions, to relieve the affected Organ, evidently appears, in the several Advances of the Grand Pox, where, from the Exaltation of these natural Principles, such a variety of Scabs, Blotches, Pustules, and other symptomatical Eruptions, are often flung upon the external Habit, as scarce is discoverable in any other Disease besides.

WE have, in the third Chapter of the former Part, clearly discovered the different Ways of contracting the Venereal Disease; and the Manner how a sound Person may receive the Infection from his having to do with a Man or Woman already infected; and likewise how an Infant may be poxed either hereditarily from it's Parents, or by sucking a foul Nurse; as also how a clean Woman may catch the Infection by suckling an infected Child: And as I am very particular in describing these several Ways of propagating the venereal Infection, so I think it will be needless for me to repeat here, what I have so copiously said upon the same Subject in that Place; only this, it may suffice the Reader to know, that the quicker or slower Progress of the Symptoms, have a very great Dependance upon the greater or lesser Activity of the venereal Poison received *in Coitu*.

W H E N

W H E N, therefore, this infectious Myasma, received in Coition, has once made its Way into the Blood, it generally exercises the first Effects of its Tyranny upon the Nerves and Animal Fluids, whereby the whole nervous System is relaxed : This Relaxation first occasions that unaccountable Change of the Complexion, those sudden Damps and Depressions of the Spirits, that frequently affect the Patient, before any apparent Symptoms of the Pox, discovers themselves upon the external Habit.

F R O M this Relaxation of the Nerves, arise a slight Coagulation of the Blood and Animal Juices, an obstruction of Perspiration, whereupon a quantity of Fluids is increased upon the Habit : This additional Quantity of Fluids, added to the natural Quantity of the Blood, proves an Overballance to the Heart and Arteries, whereby those Organs redouble their Motions, and are put upon a mechanical Necessity to separate every Thing disagreeable to Nature from the Blood, which they either fling off by some particular Evacuation, or lodge it at such a distance from the Heart, that it may not be able to annoy the Action of this important Organ : And this Energy of Nature, to right herself, I call a Crisis, or a critical Effort of the several vital Organs, to clear themselves

themselves of all Embarrassments, from the Cohesions and Obstructions of the Fluids tainted with the pocky Virus.

I am sensible, some Gentlemen will readily find Fault with me, for applying the Word Crisis to a Chronic Disease; and I am ready to acknowledge, that this Word is most generally used both by *Hippocrates*, and other antient Authors, to explain the critical Motions, that frequently ensue in the very Height of acute Diseases: And, according to their Sentiments, it generally signifies either the Time when Nature exerts an extraordinary Effort, to free herself of any oppressive Load; or the Plenitude of noxious Humours, that lays this Load upon the principal vital Organs: Tho', according to some, it signifies the Evacuation of the Humours themselves, during the Crisis: But certainly, this last Sense is more properly apply'd, to signify the Effects of a Crisis, which, in all Cases, is either salutary, dangerous, or terminates in Death.

BUT sure I am, that it is not improperly used in the Fits of chronic Diseases; as in the Fits of the Asthma, Stone, and intermittent Fevers: And by the Word Crisis, in this Place, I desire to be understood to mean, a critical Eruption of the pocky Matter upon some of the external Organs, which
in

in some Persons appear in Form of cuticular Efflorescencies; in others, they break out like large, broad, spreading Tetters, noisome phagedenic Ulcers, or malignant crusty Scabs; whereby we are more perfectly apprized of the Nature of the Symptoms, and Cause of the Disease: And seeing that the principal vital Organs are much relieved by this critical Translation, I cannot conceive, that the Word is at all improperly used, to express this Change, whether the venereal Matter falls upon the Groins, upon the Skin, or settles in any other Part of the Body.

THE Reason and Cause of these critical Efforts, are partly constitutional, and partly owing to the Influence of the pocky Virus: The constitutional Cause arises from the Structure and Mechanism of the Heart, the Center of all vital Motion: Tho' this Contrivance of the Heart, would scarce be sufficient to make a critical Translation, were not the Springs of the several under Organs, contrived on Purpose, to favour the Motion of the morbid Matter to the Surface, and Extremities of the Body: And for this Reason, these under Powers lessen in their Strength and Motion, as they recede from this vital Force; so that any heterogeneous Fluid, admitted into the Blood, of Quantity or Quality sufficient to cause a Disturbance

bance in the animal Oeconomy, must naturally recede from the Heart, seeing, that in it's Progress to the Surface of the Body, it will naturally meet with the lesser Resistance, from the more languid Motion of the external Organs.

THE Diversity of the Symptoms, abstractedly considered in themselves, and separately from the Parts affected, have a very great Dependance upon the Influence of the pocky Virus, whereby they are either mild, corrosive, or extremely malignant; tho' sometimes the vicious Juices of the Body, shall so sublime the pocky Virus, as to occasion a Variety of very untoward Symptoms, even in Cases, where originally the pocky Virus was very mild: This happens in Bodies highly scorbutic, that live much upon high seasoned Meats, rich Wines, and other hot, inflammatory Diet, which fire the Blood, sharpen the Humours, and render the pocky Scabs, Blotches and Blanes, extremely corrosive and malignant.

THESE are the general Principles, that so much diversify the Symptoms of the grand Pox, that amongst a thousand different Persons, you shall scarce find two, that, all Things equally considered, are the same, and alike affected: And as we meet with few Diseases so variously complicated in their Natures, so stubborn in their Symptoms,
and

and so destructive in their Effects, as this of the *French Pox*; so I shall proceed to range it's several diagnostic Signs into six distinct Classes, and treat of each Class, with all that Conciseness and Clearness I am capable of.

Now, in Order to prosecute this Subject, with greater Clearness, I shall first consider the Effects of the venereal Poison, as it may lodge amongst the inguinal Glands, coagulate the Lymph, and occasion a venereal Bubo: Secondly, as Nature may separate the Juices, tainted with the pocky Virus, expel them outwardly to the Surface of the Habit, and lodge them upon the Skin and Flesh, in Form of hard, broad Tettors; crusty, spreading Scabs; or depascent, sinuous Ulcers, diffused into divers Parts of the Body: Thirdly, as the pocky Virus may penetrate the superior Organs, and be convey'd to the Nose, Palate, and Uvula; and there generate pocky Ozena's; hard, crusty Scabs, and foul, sordid, phagedænic Ulcers, that often devour these important Organs; and leave evident Marks of their destructive Effects: Fourthly, as it may, in Process of Time, fall upon the Membranes of the Muscles, Nerves, and Periosteum, and occasion intolerable Night-pains; greatly raging towards Evening, and cruelly exasperated about Midnight: Fifthly, as it may penetrate the Fibres of the Muscles, Tendons, Periosteum,


and Bones, and occasion Tophi, Nodes, Gummi, and a Caries of these osseous Bodies : And lastly, as it may, for Want of Strength in the vital Powers, to fling it out upon the external Parts, fall upon the Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Kidneys, and others of the internal Organs; whereupon there ensues Ulcers in the Lungs, schirrose Tumours in the Liver, and Abscesses in divers of the Viscera : These Affections frequently subject the Patient to a pocky Hectic, a melting Atrophy; or a phtisical Consumption, the last Course this cruel Evil generally takes, if not timely prevented by a proper eradicated Cure.

AND these several Classes, I shall take Care to place in such a clear Point of View, that the Reader may be able more readily to perceive the Progress of the Disease, it's various Complications; and the Methods most effectual to root out it's most stubborn and pernicious Symptoms : For certain I am, that there is not any one Malady, in the whole History of Diseases, that requires a more extensive Knowledge, in the several Branches of Physic, than this of the *French Pox*, or venereal Disease.



C H A P. II.

Of the Nature, Symptoms, and Effects, of a Venereal BUBO, lodged in either Groin.

HUS far we have considered the general Principles, that diversify the Symptoms; and the Reason why this Disease, is so differently circumstantiated in different Individuals: I shall now proceed to discover the Nature, Symptoms and Consequences of a venereal Bubo; as it is frequently the first Effects of the venereal Poison, after it's Admission into the Blood; especially if there be Vigour enough in the vital Powers, to dislodge the pocky Myasma, and fling the tainted Juices upon the Glands of the Groin.

AND tho' the Groin is a dependant Part, and the inguinal Glands most commodiously situated for the Reception of the tainted Juices; yet most Writers have treated this Tumour as a Symptom only; and few, or none of them, have distinguish'd it, as a par-

ticular Branch of the venereal Disease, or as a Subject deserving of a particular Consideration. Certainly, when Nature has collected the infected Juices, and, thus separated from the Blood, shall detach them upon any particular Organ, we ought to consider the Tumour resulting from that Separation, as a particular Species of the Disease; especially if no other Symptoms appear upon the Habit; and the Emunctories of that Part shall, by the Assistance of Art, be made to furnish a proper Discharge, for the Relief of the Patient, as generally happens in a venereal Bubo.

INDEED, the Case is mightily altered, when the Disease becomes universal, and divers other pustulary Eruptions, and Abscesses, possess the several Organs, at the same Time; for then it properly comes under the Denomination of a Symptom only; and must be treated with general Remedies: This Distinction I could not but here think necessary; because the Cure must be differently intended, under these two different Circumstances of a venereal Bubo; as will more evidently appear, when we come to treat of the Cure of this Species of the Disease.

Now, altho' this Branch of the grand Pox, may arise from the long Continuance
of

of a virulent Gonorrhœa, the unseasonable Use of Astringents, or the unskillful Application of styptic Injections; whereby the pocky Virus, that ought to discharge by the Urethra, in Form of a Gleet, is over hastily suppressed, and the infectious Myasma, by this unseasonable Suppression, is turned upon the Blood and Juices; yet sometimes it is an original Disease; and the venereal Poison seizes the inguinal Glands, without the least Appearance of a Gonorrhœa, or Clap.

BUT, to give the Reader the clearest Idea of the Nature of these pocky Bubo's, I shall treat of them under two distinct Heads, *viz.* an acute or chronic, a legitimate or bastard; and a sanguine or phlegmatic Bubo. Now, That I call an acute, sanguine, or legitimate Bubo, that, in the Beginning, is attended with an Inflammation, comes kindly forwards, suppurates in a reasonable Time; and when opened, discharges a fine, laudable, well digested Pus, that, if under skillful Management, assuredly frees the affected Parts from all Remains of the pocky Virus. But the chronic, bastard, or phlegmatic Bubo, has not always so favourable an Issue; for it frequently makes but a slow Progress, often goes back, and sometimes totally disappears; seldom can be brought to suppurate, or make a Discharge

of well digested Matter : And as the former generally terminates in an Abscess, so this, in it's Progress, frequently turns schirrose, and produces a hard, sluggish, irresistible, cold Tumour.

Now, tho' it is difficult to discover the Nature of the venereal Poison, the Texture of it's Parts, or it's Modus of Operation, in producing a venereal Bubo ; yet we know by certain Experience, that, in most Cases, it infers a Siziness of the Fluids, especially where it is attended with an Inflammation : This Siziness of the Blood and Juices, arises from a Mixture of the saline with the oleose Serum, whereby a saponaceous Coagulum ensues : This Coagulum infers an Obstruction in the smallest Branches of the arterial Tubes ; in the minutest Vessels of the Lymphaducts ; and in the least Fibres of the inguinal Glands, from whence, an intense Heat, a throbbing Pain, and great Tension of the Vessels ensue : These are all Indications of a Fluxion of Matter, about to settle in the Glands of the Groin : By and by, the affected Part begins to redden, to inflame, and to tumify : A little after the Bubo advances, comes kindly forward, and gradually tends to Suppuration : In the mean Time, the Blood and Juices, by their Resistance, Stagnation, and intestine

tine Motion, undergo a considerable Change, whereby a putrid Pus is generated: This Change is discovered from the puffy Softness of the Part; and from an Abatement of Heat, Pain, Inflammation and Tension of the Fibres, in the inguinal Glands; all which mightily lessen, as the Bubo comes forward, and tends to Suppuration.

THUS far of an acute, inflammatory Bubo; but the Misfortune of all is, that this Tumour does not always take it's Origine from an Inflammation; for, in phlegmatic Constitutions, it sometimes arises from a Congestion of the Humours: This happens, when the Fluids move slower in the Vessels, than is consistent with their natural Standard of Motion and Secretion; whereby they cohere amongst themselves, form Viscidities, and consequently larger Moleculæ, than can well pass the smallest Orifices of the arterial Lymphatics.

THE first Symptom that attends a venereal Bubo, under this State of Things, is a dull, heavy Pain, arising from the Obstruction of the smallest Vessels; and which increases, as the Tumour grows larger: These viscid Juices thus arrested, in Time concrete, and form little Knots and Kernels in the inguinal Glands: Of these Tubercles or Kernels, sometimes you may discover three or four, which, at first have a separate Sub-

sistence ; but, as they grow larger, from the viscid Lymph continually flowing into these Vessels, they unite, and form one large, hard, consistent Tumour of divers Magnitudes ; sometimes of the Bigness of a Walnut, and sometimes larger : The Matter forming this Bubo, arises from a thick, heavy, viscid Phlegm, which, for Want of Motion, is always colder, and less painful, than the former : This Tumour often, in it's Progress, turns schirrose ; nor can it scarce, from the Administration of the warmest Applications, be brought to suppurate, or yield, when opened, a well digested, laudable Matter or Pus.

UPON opening this Bubo with a Caustic, it often appears cancerous, and terminates in a foul, sordid, phagedænic Ulcer, with jagged Lips : The Sanies, that issues from it, under these Circumstances, is most commonly of a thin, putrid Consistence, extremely sharp and fretting ; whereby it frequently corrodes the adjoining Parts, and often lays the Foundation of a deep, hollow, sinuous Fistula : This always discovers the highest Degree of Malignity in the pocky Virus, attended with such uncommon Consequences, as will scarce yield to the Application of the choicest Remedies.



C H A P. III.

Of divers kinds of pustular Eruptions, serpiginous Scabs, and pocky Blotches and Ulcers, affecting the Skin and Flesh, in different Parts of the Body, under the GRAND POX.



UT it is not always in the Power of Nature, to separate the pocky Virus, and detach it upon the inguinal Glands in either Groin, for the forming of a venereal Bubo ; because, in many Cases, the greatest Share of the tainted Juices are flung upon the Skin and Surface of the Body ; whence arise pustular Eruptions of divers kinds, fœtid noisome Scabs ; stinking, putrid Abscesses, and loathsome phagedænic Ulcers, sending out a most abominable Stench : However, I think, most Writers judge it a favourable Turn of Nature, when these Pustles, Scurfs, Scabs, and Abscesses appear full out upon the Habit ; when they arise, from the impelling Cause or Force of the vital Powers, rather above the Surface .

Surface of the Skin ; for it is a sure Indication, that Nature is strong, and exerts an extraordinary Effort, to drive the pocky Infection from the internal, to the external Parts and Extremities of the Body.

THESE cuticular Defilements may most properly be divided into three Degrees or Stages : First, as they consist of little, red, yellow, livid Spots, or Efflorescences ; serpiginous scurfy Tetter, and superficial Scabs that creep upon the Surface of the Skin, corrode the milliary Glands, and defile the Forehead, Visage, Neck, Shoulders, Back and Loins, Legs and Thighs. Of these pustulary Eruptions, some are little and dry ; others, light, pale, yellow, livid, and of a brown dusky Colour : Some ulcerate, attended with a Flux of putrid Pus : Others emit a copious Quantity of a white Substance in Texture and Consistence, not unlike Curd, in some it is like Tallow, and in others like a thin undigested Sanies.

THESE tettery Scabs appear sometimes on the Neck and Shoulders, with scurfy indented Edges, not in the least prominent, but plain and flat through all their Surface : In others they are more elevated above the Skin, and appear with an Eminence in the midst, not unlike a scorbutick Tetter, or
Scab,

Scab, being distinguished from the foregoing Affection, only by their different Colour, and the different Matter they discharge ; for scorbutic Scabs, Blotches, and Blaines, most commonly are of a lively Colour, and when they suppurate, and break, afford a laudable Pus ; while venereal Abscesses, for the most part, discharge a putrid, indigested, corrupted Sanies, much thinner than real Pus ; and their ulcerous Edges grow white, callous, and sometimes horny.

BUT when either the pocky Virus has contracted a higher Degree of Malignity ; or the Patient has been negligent of his Case ; or very remiss and irregular in his Diet, then the Symptoms become much more corrosive, and inveterate, which lay the Foundation of the second Stage or Degree of cuticular Defilements : In this Case, broad, spreading, crusty Scabs, appear upon the Neck, upon the Back and Shoulders ; and upon the Thighs. In some Cases, they beset the Front and Sides of the Head only : In others, the whole Circuit of the Scalp is encompassed with Clusters of these crusty Scabs in semblance of a Diadem ; and therefore, by the best Writers, are called *Diadema Veneris* : In others again, a huge round Scab sometimes sprouts out upon the *Vertex Capitis*, or Crown of the Head : This arises
with

with an Eminence in the Middle, much above the Surface of the Scalp; and appears of an adust or copperas Colour, with high inflammatory Edges: This crusty Scab resembling a Crown, is, by knowing Practitioners, called *Corona Veneris*.

SOMETIMES the Blood and Juices, loaden with the venereal Venom, are driven into the Face, where it blazons the Skin, and disfigures the Visage all over with huge Blotches and Carbuncles, in a most frightful Manner: These Scabs, Blotches, and fiery Blaines I have known greatly exasperated from the untimely Use of mercurial Ointments: A Lady, under the Influence of venereal Pustles, that affected her Face and Forehead, had so exasperated the Symptoms, and brought such horrible Defilements upon the Parts affected, by the too frequent Use of these Liniments, that she was not able to appear in Publick, to the Day of her Death.

UNDER this Second Stage, the Hands and Feet are often subject to venereal Chops, Scurfs, and Fissures; which, in Process of Time, exceedingly thicken the Vole of the Hand; so that the Skin often rises considerably above its natural Surface; and changes into a horny, fungous, Excrecence: These crusty Scabs, or pocky Excrescencies, if they

they do not suppurate, often, in the Course of the Disease, change into scurfy Tetters, that, in Time, terminates in a stubborn Leprosy.

THE third and last Stage of cutaneous Affections, under the *French Pox*, discovers itself by hard pustulous Warts, that frequently beset the Forehead, Eye Brows, and private Parts, in both Sexes: These generally arise with high eminent crusty Head which are of a tawny Yellow; and the Flesh underneath is rough, livid, and callous; a sure Indication of a very high Degree of Virulency in the pocky Virus.

IN this Stage, sometimes, hard fungous or sarcomatous Excrescencies, called Ficuses, from their Similitude to that Fruit, arise between the *Podex* and *Scrotum* in Men; and *Anus* and *Labia Pudendi* in Women: These are large, flat Tumours, with broad spreading Roots, that often, in very malignant Cases, penetrate the Skin and Fat, eat into the Flesh, and occasion a very inveterate corrosive Ulcer: In some Cases, the pocky Virus creeps up the Fundament, lays hold of the *Rectum*, and frets and corrodes it's Membranes, whereby a gleety Ouzing, or Weeping ensues, that, if not timely relieved, often terminates in a Fistula in Ano.

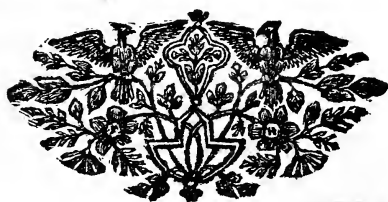
M A N Y

MANY of these hard, callous Chops, Fissures, and Condylomata, that affect the private Parts, and Fundament, in process of Time, soften, inflame, and degenerate into Ulcers of a very bad kind: The Virulency of the Humour frets and corrodes the adjoining Parts; whereby they enlarge, and grow foul, putrid, and sinuous Ulcers: The latent Poison spreads farther, and acquires such a corrosive Nature, that it gangrenes, mortifies, and devours the Parts wherever it comes; so that sometimes you may perceive all that Space of the Perinæum between the Anus and Scrotum entirely putrified and destroyed with deep sinuous and fistulous Ulcers.

WHEN Things come to this pass, and these phagedænic, eating Ulcers have made their way into divers parts of the Habit, then sharp, wandering, nocturnal Pains begin to affect the Head, Neck, Shoulders and Arms; the Back, Legs, and Shins, which in some Cases, are so extremely racking, acute, and sensible, as not to suffer the Patient to close his Eyes during the whole Night.

THESE are the Symptoms, and fatal Consequences, that frequently accompany the several Stages of cuticular, venereal Eruptions, if they are not timely prevented, by
a ju-

a judicious Application of proper Remedies. And if I have suggested to the readers Thoughts a Scene of Misery enough to shock the stoutest Heart, he may assure himself, that I have not said a Word in the whole Detail of Circumstances, but what I have had from Experience; and what these Eyes of mine have been Witnesses to.





C H A P. IV.

Of noisome, virulent Scabs and Ulcers affecting the Nose, Palate, Gula; and Parts adjoining, in the VENEREAL DISEASE.



I MIGHT very naturally have dispatched these pocky, virulent Ozena's; those crusty virulent Scabs; and these noisome, putrid Ulcers, that frequently affect the Nose, Mouth and Palate in the *French Pox*, under the Head of cutaneous Affections; but that I perceived, from their great Influence upon these noble Organs, that they would demand a particular Consideration, as well in Regard to their different Seats, as that they frequently aim their Spight at those distinguishing Ornaments of the Face, that few are willing to have demolished, so they can preserve them; for happen when they will, they always are of a corrosive Nature: In some they disfigure the Visage, by devouring the Nose: In others, alter the Voice by corroding the
Palate

Palate and Uvula ; and many they subject to a pocky Hoarseness, a pocky Hætic, and a phthifical Consumption. Upon these Considerations, I thought it most adviseable to assign them a particular Chapter ; especially as they are generally local Symptoms, extremely malignant, and require a different Method of Treatment, from most other venereal Affections, in order to eradicate their stubborn Causes and Effects.

I am very well apprized, that the Ozena is a Malady, to which Mankind was subject, long before the Venereal Disease had a Being in our Climate : I am also sensible, that many People were subject to Hoarsenesses and Inflammations of the Uvula ; Abscesses in the Tonsils and Muscles of the Larynx, without any suspicion of a venereal Taint ; and which readily yielded to the ordinary Methods of Cure, without any extraordinary Assistance from Mercury : But then these were of a different Nature, generally more gentle, mild, and tractable, in their Management, than those, that, in our Days, arise from a Venereal Infection : Not, but sometimes these simple Abscesses, would turn schirrose, or cancerous ; and eat away the Nose and Palate ; but this was a very extraordinary Case, and always arose from a Blood and Lymph extremely vitious.

O

Now,

Now, if there be a Disposition of the Parts favouring the Lodgment of the pocky Virus, then it often, in its first Attack, tilts at the Nose, and aims its spight, in a particular Manner, either at the Septum Nasi, or the two Alæ, that support the Protuberance and Form of this important Organ : But if these Parts happen to get clear of the Infection, then the corrosive Venom either affects the Palate, nestles in the spongy Muscles of the Gula, or makes its Settlement amongst those jagged Muscles of the Larynx, that, in forming the Voice, are subject to divers Modulations.

THEY, that are incident to be affected with Venereal Ulcers in their Nose, Palate, and Mouth, generally have little, flat Noses with small Nostrils ; as also a narrow Swallow : Their Heads, upon divers Occasions, are apt to be stuffed with a viscid Phlegm, that frequently affects them with intolerable Head Aches : If they happen to take Cold, very often, for want of a free Vent to the pituitous Humor, that ought to discharge at the Cavities of the Nostrils, they are subject to the Snuffles, and a Stoppage of the Nose, which is greatly encreased, if they happen to contract the Venereal Disease at the same Time.

THIS Affection often, in its first Beginning treads softly, and gives the Patient but little Pain and Disturbance : He often complains of a Hoarsness, as if got by Cold, with a Heat, Pain, and Inflammation of the Palate, of the Uvula, and of the Tonsils. As the Disease comes forward, a difficulty of Swallowing ensues, the Hoarsness encreases ; and the Patient sometimes loses his Voice : Under these Circumstances, if you look into the Mouth, you may sometimes perceive a great, large, crusty Scab formed upon the Palate, with inflammatory Edges, and of a tawny orange Colour, accompanied with an Inflammation behind the Uvula : As these Scabs suppurate, whether in the Palate, in the Uvula, or amongst the Muscles of the Gula or Larynx, they produce a stubborn Abscess, or malignant Ulcer, that, if not speedily checked, devours the Uvula and adjoining Parts : Sometimes the malignant Virus creeps down the Trachea, falls upon the Lungs, obstructs their fine vesicular Meshes, occasions an Inflammation, Suppuration, and Abscess or Ulcer, that terminates in a pocky Hætic, or phthysical Consumption.

BUT sometimes the pocky Venom makes a Tilt at the Nose at once, lays hold of the Septum, or its two cartilaginous Alæ, and de-

vours this important Organ, before any proper Measures can be taken for its Relief; tho' many Times it makes a slower Progress, and, in the Beginning, excites an Inflammation upon the Edges of the two cartilaginous Wings: This frequently appears like a beginning Cancer, and swells the Nostrils to a large Bulk, very unsightly to behold; from whence is discharged a foul, stinking, foetid Quitter, that makes way into the spongy Bones of the Nose, destroys their Sutures, whereby the Parts either all fall together, or separate and come away one after another, which render the Patient a most unsightly Object to look upon.

IF a deep, sordid Ulcer possess the upper Part of the Nose, or the Roof of the Mouth, then there is danger of a pocky Ophthalmia or Inflammation of one, or both Eyes, which sometimes preys upon the Pupilla, the immediate Instrument of Vision; and then it terminates in a total Blindness, never to be recovered: But this seldom happens, unless the Humours of the Eyes, turn schirrose, or affect this Organ with a Cataract, whereby the Rays of Light that fall upon the Pupilla, are hindered from converging upon the Retina, in Order to produce distinct Vision.

I once saw a miserable Creature, lying under the severest Tyranny of the venereal Disease:

Disease: The spongy Bones of the Nose; the Bones of the upper Jaw, of the left Orbit of the Eye, and of the Forehead, together with a large Portion of the Brain, were entirely consumed, and eaten away, by the extreme Malignity of the pocky Virus: This Man was the most frightful, disfigured Object I ever set my Eyes on; nor could I think it possible for a Man to retain Life under his inveterate Circumstances, if I had not been an Eye Witness of the Fact: He lay two or three Days in the Passage through *West-Smithfield*, as you go from the Hospital-Gate, to *St John's-Street*: Indeed I should not have known, that these horrible Disfigurements arose from the Effects of the *French Pox*, if I had not given him Money for the Discovery.

THE Reason why the Infection so inveterately affects the Nose, Palate, and Throat, preferably to any other Parts of the Body is, because the Bones and Muscles of these Organs are more soft, spongy, and consequently more yielding to the Impressions of the venereal Taint, than those of any other Part: But tho' these Parts are frequently affected, yet seldom are they the first that suffer; for we most commonly perceive, that the private Parts are, for some Time, seized with pocky Ulcers, and pustulous Scabs, before they appear

pear in the Nose, and Mouth : And is it not reasonable then to suppose, that the Nose may be frequently affected, from the Corpuscles of the venereal Venom received from the Private Parts in Respiration : That the perspirable Corpuscles, every Moment discharged from the pocky Pustles and Ulcers of those Parts, and conveyed with the Air to the Nose in Respiration, must necessarily taint that Organ with its noxious Qualities : And what gives great Colour to this Opinion is, that we frequently observe the Extremities of the Alæ, the Part first indented with a hot, fretting Ulcer, while all the other Parts, higher up in this Organ, are, at the same Time entirely sound, and free from the Infection.

AND here I cannot but take Notice, of the pernicious Effects of a Salivation in Venereal Affections of the Nose ; and which has a thousand Times destroyed this Organ, in Cases where it might have been preserved, had not the Patient been too precipitately hurried into this Method of Cure : And 'tis remarkable, that this Falling of the Nose, generally happens, if it fall at all, when the Salivation is at the Height ; and which, I am perswaded, oftener is occasioned from those Loads of Mercury, that come to those Parts, during the Course of the Salivation, than from any Malignity in the Symptoms of the Disease :

Disease : A Salivation, where the Bones and Cartilages of the Nose are foul, can have no good Effect, for the Mercury cannot act, where the Fibres of the Parts are foul and mortified : In such Cases, they want Motion to answer the Impulse of the Mercury, whereby it stagnates, obstructs, tears, and destroys the Texture of the Parts where it lodges ; and often leaves more terrible Marks of its Spight and Deformity, than is owing to the Tyranny of the Disease itself.





C H A P. V.

Of Gummi, Nodes, Tophs, Exostosis, and a Caries of the Bones.



ITHERTO we have considered those pustular Eruptions, ser-piginous Scabs, and malignant Ulcers, that affect the external Organs, that is, the Skin, Fat, and Membranes of the Muscles, in different Parts of the Body: I shall now proceed to consider another Species of Symptoms, that penetrate deeper into the Habit, and lay hold of the Fibres of the Muscles, of the Tendons, and of the Bones: These are Gummi, Nodes, Tophs, Exostosis's, and a Caries of the Bones. Whenever these happen, they are sure Indications of the highest Degree of Infection; and that the pocky Virus has a Power to retard the Circulation, vitiate the Secretions, and increase the Congestion of Matter, whereof those venereal Tumours are formed.

T H E

THE primitive Writers, in general, treated these pocky Nodes in a very superficial Manner: They only considered them as Symptoms, that appeared in the Progress of the Disease, but did not attempt to discover their Nature and Cause; the different Parts they affected, and the Reason of their Difference: I will therefore, in this Chapter, endeavour to give the Reader a clear Idea of these particular Affections; because a right Adjustment of these Points, will furnish us, both with the most judicious Indications, and the most rational Methods of Practice, for their Extirpation.

IT is observable, that these Tumours, especially the Gummi and Nodes, seat themselves in Parts of the Body, where the Circulation has but a very little Force: And they are of different Natures, according to the different Parts they possess; for if they happen near Parts bolstered up with Fat, as on the Neck, Arms, Loins, or Thighs; then they are generally softer in their Contexture; of a Disposition easily moveable: And if they inflame, ripen, and break; they discharge a soft, thick, yellow Matter, of a Consistence not unlike Honey. But if the same Tumour lodges itself in a Part not abounding with Fat, as in the cellulous Membrane of the Forehead; In the Muscles, Tendons

Tendons or Ligaments, that join the Articulation of the Bones of the Tibia, or Instep, then a Node will arise, which is of somewhat a harder Consistence and Make ; more strongly attached to the Parts, not easily moveable ; and when opened, either contains a hard, suety Fat, or a consistent, white Substance, like Curd.

NOW if we proceed to consider these Concretions and Indurations, that frequently spring up near, or upon the Bones, called Tophs ; where the Vessels are extremely small, and but few in Number, the Circulation of little Force, and the Secretions of the Juices consequently very languid and feeble, we shall perceive that those Tumours are greatly harder and more compact, than those that beset the Muscles, Tendons, and Ligaments : They usually appear upon the Bones of the Cranium ; in the Middle of the Ulna or Tibia, and sometimes in the Instep ; and are always either preceded, or attended, with the most bitter and mortifying Pains.

THESE Tumours receive their Name, from a white, lapidescent Matter they contain, not unlike those tophaceous Gout-stones, that are often found in the Fingers and Toes, of gouty People, They never suppurate, and if you can but destroy the Malignity of the venereal Poison, by the Administration of
proper

proper antivenereal and topical Applications. I would advise you never to attempt to scale them, but suffer them to continue in their present Situations; for they often lessen, diminish, and fade away of themselves, when once the Malignity is removed: So that the Difference between a Gummi, a Node, and a Toph, is no other, than what arises from the different Situation and Texture of the Parts: The different Degrees of Motion in the circulating Fluids; and the different Nature and Attraction of the pocky Virus: For the Gummi often suppurate, the Nodes seldom; but the Tophs never.

As therefore, from the Malignity of the pocky Virus, the Powers of Nature weaken, the Springs of the vital Force give Way, and the Blood, in it's Motion, is retarded; so it follows, that the Corpuscles of the Juices will cohere, will attract each other, and form larger Moleculæ, than can well pass the Extremities of the fine, adipose, and lymphatic Arteries; from whence there necessarily ensues a Viscidity of the Lymph, and consequently Obstructions of the Part: These Obstructions first occasion little Knots, or Kernels, in the minutest Glands and Lymphatics; which, from the Acquisition of new Matter, in Time, raises a Tumour of different Bigness;
in

in some, it equals a Chesnut, in others, a Walnut, and in some again, it is larger.

BUT the pocky Virus does not always finish it's Ravages by producing those Gummi, Nodes, and Tophs; but sometimes it insinuates into the Fibres of the Bones, obstructs their Nourishment, and infers a Caries, or Foulness in those hard, ossaceous Bodies: In this Case, their Marrow and Oil send out a foul, rancid Smell, which is extremely noisome to those that come near the Patient: A huge Protuberance ensues with great Pain, Heat, and Inflammation, in all the adjoining Parts; for as the rotten Fibres of the foul Bone separate, they must necessarily be huffed up, and raise an Eminence, easily discoverable to the naked Eye: For this Huffing up of the Fibres of the Bone, necessarily stretches the Periosteum and Membranes of the adjoining Muscles, above their natural Stretch, or Tone; so that, under these Circumstances, the Pains will be extremely acute and sensible: These Pains arise from Obstructions of the Periosteum, whose Vessels convey a fine, soft Fluid, both to nourish the Bones, and supply their Cavities with a due Portion of Marrow, which they receive from the *Membrana adiposa*: This Marrow is continually melted down; and affords a fine Oil, to supple the Fibres

of the Bones, that they may not grow dry and brittle; and consequently be liable to break, upon the least violent Motion or Exercise.

IT is observable in some Cases, that the Periosteum itself, from the Obstruction of it's Fibres, often bunches up, and forms a large Tuberosity, sometimes mistaken by ignorant Persons, for an Exostosis of the Bone, when indeed, the Affection is only in this Membrane; and which, upon it's being divided, often entirely ceases.

THESE miserable Effects of the pocky Virus, ofteneft happen to the Bones of the Cranium, of the Nose, and Palate; and to those of the Ulna and Tibia, in the Arms and Legs: But if the Infection be of long Continuance, there is not a Bone in the whole Body, but what may be the Object of it's Rage: Thus I have known the Palate-Bone, the Clavicles, the Sternum, Ribs, and Vertebrae of the Back, all cariated: And I once saw a Skeleton that had not a single Bone, but what had received evident Marks, of this destructive Malady, from the extreme Corrosiveness of the venereal Poison.

Fallopious, in his Treatise of the *Gallic* Disease, declares, that there never happens a Caries of the Bones, but that it arises from a Salivation: Speaking of a Caries, he thus expresses

expresses himself: * “ *Et sciatis quod non in
“ omni inveterato Gallico hoc fit, sed tan-
“ tùm in illis, in quibus Inunctio facta est
“ cum Hydragyro.*” But certainly he is
much mistaken in this Particular: For in
long and desperate Poxes, I have known fe-
veral foul Bones, before the Patient had suf-
fered the least Grain of Mercury to touch
him in Uction, by Way of Salivation.

* *Fallop. de Morb. Gallic. cap. 96.*





CHAP. VI.

Of the Nature and Cause of venereal, nocturnal Pains, affecting different Parts of the Body, under different Complications of the FRENCH POX.



ALL Writers, I think, take Notice of nocturnal Pains, as an inseparable Symptom when the Pox has either been of long Continuance; or the venereal Venom has penetrated deeply into the internal Parts, and laid hold of the Membranes of the Muscles, Nerves, and Bones; but few of these Authors attempt to give any tolerable Account of their Nature and Cause; and the Reason why they so furiously rage in the Night-time: I shall therefore proceed to consider, first, the Parts most incident to be affected: Secondly, the Difference of these Pains, and the Causes of their Existence: And thirdly, the Causes of their Exasperations, and the

Reason why they exercise their greatest Tyranny about Midnight.

WE may observe, that the venereal Disease seldom gives any great Disturbance to the Patient, till it has been a considerable Time upon him: The Pains, therefore, especially those we call nocturnal, are not the Effect of every Degree of the Disease, or every Pustle that breaks out upon the Habit; but they only exert their Fury, when the whole Mass of Blood is corrupted, and the Juices, by the Virulency of the venereal Venom, is rendered unfit for Secretion, whereby they obstruct, in the Fibres of the Nerves and Muscles, and frequently occasion great and intense Pains.

THESE Pains are of two Kinds, followed with Effects widely different from each other: The first generally affects the Membranes, of the Nerves and Muscles, that assist the Motion of the Arms, Legs, and Hips: They are always most severe in the Night-time, and sometimes come with such a sudden Twinge, as put the Patient into the greatest Torture imaginable, and then remit again, but never entirely go off. And thus they continue, till Nature, either by an extraordinary Effort of her own, or the Assistance of proper Remedies, flings off the Cause of those Pains upon the external Habit, where
it

it sometimes appears in Form of cuticular Efflorescencies, pustulous Eruptions, or pocky Scabs, Abscesses, and Ulcers, which occasion the Pains somewhat to remit of their Violence.

IF the Disease be not well cured, and the pocky Virus entirely eradicated, sometimes it sprouts out a second Time with Pains, either in the Head or Shins, that gave him no Trouble before; but now shall be a sure Attendant of this Relapse: These Pains generally are the first Symptoms, that give the Patient Notice, that the Disease is about to Repullulate: And if crusty Scabs, or pocky Ulcers, appear in his Mouth and Throat, then he may conclude, that his former Cure was only palliative; and did not wholly free him from the Infection.

Secondly. BUT if the Disease, by Length of Time, has so far destroyed the vital Force, that Nature cannot dispose of the Causes of those Pains, upon the external Organs, then they penetrate deeper into the Habit, and lay hold of the Periosteum, or Membrane, that immediately invests the Bones of the Head, Arms, and Legs: These are the Parts, where most commonly it exerts it's cruelest Tyranny: And in some extraordinary Cases, I have known the Head so exquisitely affected, with the Intenseness of the Pain,
P that

that the Patient was ready to make away with himself: In this Case he is in the greatest Misery, that it is possible for humane Nature to groan under: But whether these Pains seat themselves in the Head, in the Arms, Legs, Shoulder-blades, or Shins; yet they are always fixed, and never wander or move from Part to Part; as they frequently do, while the Affection continues in the Membranes of the Nerves and Muscles only: These fixed Pains, if they are not timely relieved, often prove the Prelude to a Caries of the Bone; for this Membrane so closely adheres every where to the Bones themselves, that the pocky Virus can never enter their ridged Fibres, but that it must first penetrate through the close, compact Body of the Periosteum.

DURING the Day-time, those Pains are commonly very bearable; but towards the Evening, or as the Night begins to set in, they return with great Rage; and affect the Parts, as if Dogs were a gnawing of the Bones: They exercise a most cruel Tyranny, from ten till two in the Morning, so that the Patient, many Times, is obliged to leave his Bed, for a little Respite to his Misery: At the Dawn of the Morning, these Pains remit, and become more tolerable, till the succeeding Evening again exasperates his Dolors, and renews the Tragedy.

THE

THE immediate Cause of the Existence of those Pains, arise from Obstructions of the Nervous Fibres, that compose the Membranes of the Muscles, Nerves, and Periosteum: The Cause of these Obstructions is owing to the sharp, corrosive Corpuscles of the Venereal Venom, that thicken and coagulate the arterial Blood, as it comes into the fine lymphatic Arteries, to nourish these Membranes, whereby it greatly distracts their Fibres above their natural Dimensions; and consequently occasions those nocturnal Pains, that are greatly afflicting to divers Parts of the Body.

FOR this is the Condition of the Solids and Fluids under a sound State of Health: First, that the former be clear of Obstructions; that is, free from any unfriendly Cohesions, that may fur up their Cavities, and hinder a free Passage to the natural Course of the Blood: Secondly, That the Fluids be of that Consistence, and Tenuity of Parts, as to be able to pass the minutest lymphatic Artery, or secretory Gland, without any perceivable Friction or Resistance; for if there be any perceivable Friction in the Motion of the Fluids; that Friction will necessarily occasion an Obstruction, and consequently Pain in that Part; and that Pain will be in Proportion to the Greatness of

the Obstruction, and the Distraction of the Nervose Canal.

THE Reason and Cause, why Venereal Pains are exasperated in the Night-time, arise from a Decay of the Vascular System, whereby the membranous and nervose Fibres are unable to counterbalance the Motion of the contained Juices: So that, under these Circumstances, the arterial and nervose Fibres will necessarily be distracted above their natural Standard, and consequently be put to Pain, from any Cause that may rarify the Fluids: Now so long as the Light continues, so long the Spring of the external Air is exactly in Balance, with that contained in the Cavities of the Vessels; from whence there ensues a placid, even, and regular Motion of the Fluids: But as the Evening approaches, and Night comes on, the Spring of the Air mightily relaxes, and consequently is unable to keep the Motion of the Vessels steady; from whence the Juices easily rarify, stretch the Vessels above their natural Dimensions, and, consequently, put the Parts, where the Obstructions happen, to pain: And these Pains will be mightily increased while the Patient is in Bed, because a horizontal Position of the Body much obstructs Perspiration, which is a ready Means of increasing the Quantity of Fluids in the Habit, and consequently the
Quantity

Quantity of Pain upon the Parts affected: And those Pains will greatly lessen while the Patient is out of Bed, because Cold condenses the over rarified Juices, stiffens the Fibres of the Vessels, and renders their Motions more consistent with the Intentions of Nature.

THIS is the most natural Account, we can possibly give, of the Existence and immediate Cause of these Pains; for nothing so powerfully relieves them, while they only continue to affect the Membranes of the Muscles, and are not fixed, as a profuse Sweat: Indeed when they become extremely stubborn, and arise from Obstructions of the Periosteum, they must be managed in a different Manner, as we shall discover more at large, when we come to treat of the Cure of Pains affecting that Membrane.





C H A P. VII.

Of a pocky Hectic, a pocky Phthisis, and a Venereal Consumption; with all their Symptoms, Concomitants, and Effects.



U T, in many Cases, it is observable, that this cruel Hydra, does not make this regular Progress I have taken Notice of, in the foregoing Chapters; but the pocky Virus lurks in the Blood, taints the Juices, and lays hold of the Parts, that are least able to resist its Tyranny: In this Case, it either infects the Lungs with a pocky Phthisis; or if this Organ be strong enough to ward off the Infection, then it settles upon the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, or Intestines; and not only spoils Digestion, but perverts the Chyle, Lymph, and Blood, from the Nourishment of the Parts; whereby their ensues a pocky Hectic, or an Atrophy, with all the Train of Symptoms that usually attend that Decay: In short, towards the latter End of this Stage of the Disease, there is often such an universal

universal Rottenness and Corruption in both Solids and Fluids, that I question whether, in many Cases, the poor Patient has one single Muscle, Bone, or Nerve, free from the Rage and Tyranny of the pocky Venom.

ALTHO' a pocky Atrophy generally treads softly in the Beginning, yet those Scabs, Blotches, and Blains, that almost always accompany this Stage of the Symptoms, plainly discover, that the Disease has Relation to a venereal Taint: If, under these Circumstances, the Patient takes cold, he will be subject either to a pocky Hoarseness, or an Inflammation of the Lungs, different from all simple Inflammations not venereal; for, whereas, these latter sensibly yield to Bleeding, pectoral Remedies, and those of the Balsamic Tribe, while the former will scarce budge, unless you joyn Mercury with the other Specifics.

By and by the Habit begins sensibly to waste; and, in this Case, those Parts soonest give way, that are least firmly attached to the Constitution: And for this Reason, the fatty Substance contained in the Cellulæ adiposæ, will first resolve, melt down, and pass off, either by Stool, Urine or the cuticular Emunctories in form of a Fainting-sweat, very disheartening to the Patient: And this is the Reason, why, in the

pocky Atrophy, we often discover the Stools to abound with a Matter of a greasy Consistence; and the Urine with a fatty Scum, which in Winter Mornings sometimes may be observed to swim on the Surface of that Fluid, like a thin Cake of Fat.

As the Solids and Fluids of the Constitution more and more decline, from their primitive Rectitude, so the Decay advances, and the Symptoms increase: Now the Pains of the Head are severely felt, which are always exasperated towards Midnight. Fixed Pains affect the Arms, Loins, and Shins, with Pains in the Breast and Stomach, very troublesome to the Patient. His Legs seem feeble, weak, and scarce able to bear his tottering Carcass: A little after, his Body grows Hot and Dry; his Lips peel, his Visage changes, and a heavy deep Melancholy seizes his Spirits, from the evident Symptoms of his Decay visibly conspicuous, from the daily waste of his Flesh and Strength. Some time being elapsed, his Pains increase, his Breath shortens, his Voice grows hoarse, and all his other Symptoms are exasperated.

So far it may most properly be called a pocky Atrophy; because the Constitution gradually declines, without either Cough or Spitting: But if the Texture of the Lungs happen

happen to inflame, then the pocky Virus, mixed with the Blood and Lymph, will be sure to lay hold of this important Organ, and occasion a Rupture in its fine tender Vessels: The Symptoms, that first indicate the Lungs affected, are a deep, harsh Cough, with a foul Expectoration, of a putrid, thick, viscid Phlegm, which, as the Disease increases, grows of a yellow, green, or dusky brown Colour; the most certain Indication that the Lungs are affected. Sometimes this pocky Phthisis happens from fordid, foul Ulcers of the Palate and Tonsils, that discharge a virulent Humour upon the Aspera Arteria and Lungs; whereby their Fibres are fretted, corroded, and broken; from whence is evacuated a large Expectoration of noisome, foetid Pus, that drains the Body of its Juices, and hastens on the Decay. Under these Circumstances, the Appetite is often much pall'd, and the Patient loaths the very Sight of Meat.

As the Hectic Fever is an inseparable Symptom, so it greatly increases towards the last Stage of the Disease, and is always exasperated towards Evening, and remits as the Morning approaches. It occasions those frequent Flushings in the Face; that glowing Redness of the Cheeks, that often affects the Patient upon Eating or Drinking: The Pulse

Pulse is little and quick, but always unequal ; sometimes it hardens a little towards the Evening, at which Time the Patient is attended with great Heat, Thirst, and a Wheezing.

As the Disease gains Ground, a new Series of Symptoms arises very troublesome to the Patient : In this Case, the Night Sweats are troublesome, and the Nocturnal Pains intolerable : He, every Day, perceives his Strength manifestly to waste : His Eyes grow hollow, with a faded Aspect, his Nose sharp, his Mouth and Jaws contracted ; and the Bones every where start up under the Skin, which give a haggard Aspect to the whole Complexion. Lastly, His Expectoration stops, his Spirits faint, his Tongue falters, his Hands tremble, and his feeble Joints are scarce able to support his emaciated Body : At length his Body being worn out with the Sharpness of his Pains, the Violence of the Hectic Fever, and Exasperation of the other Symptoms, he takes to his Bed, and with Impatience awaits the kind Messenger of Death, to relieve him of all his Misery. And this is the fatal Period, to which this cruel Malady always tends, whenever it is suffered to continue upon the Patient, for want of a right Management, and timely Applications.



C H A P. VIII.

Of the Nature, Symptoms, and Effects, of the VENEREAL LUES, when it degenerates into the SCURVY, vulgarly called the SCORBUTIC POX; with some Observations upon the GOUTY POX.



SINCE the Foundation of the World, I believe there is scarce a Disease risen amongst Mortals, that has put on so many different Shapes and Changes, so many various Modifications; and that has been attended with such a Variety of Symptoms, as is frequently observable in the several Stages and Degrees of the venereal Lues, vulgarly called the *French Pox*.

FOR after it has once fixed it's baneful Influence upon the Blood and Humours, it so winds and turns, and shifts it's Quarters; now in one Part, then in another; afterwards disappearing, then again sprouting out anew, in Form of scorbutic Blotches, serpi-

serpiginous Scurfs, or foul, scabby Leprosies, that the Patient is often distracted with the frightful Consequences he apprehends from such horrible Defilements: Nay, in Process of Time, it often so differs in the same Person, from what it was in the original Disease, as scarce to leave one remaining Character of its first Appearance: So that, from all Observation, you would rather conclude it to be a Species of an inveterate Scurvy, than any Degree of the remaining Pox.

THIS complicated scorbutic Lues, most commonly arises from a former Pox, in a Habit highly scorbutic, not well cured; for in this Case, the Salts of the Pox, so strongly unite and ingrain with the Salts of the Scurvy, as scarce ever after to be separated; so that if we do not perfectly eradicate the Scurvy, at the same Time we relieve the Pox, it will be impossible, but that the remaining, complicated, pocky, scorbutic Salts, in Process of Time, will take new Life, taint the Solids, mix with the Fluids, and diffuse themselves through the whole Habit; for so far only, under this Complication, as you cure the Scurvy; so far only you relieve the Pox; for they rise and fall together.

THIS Disease generally treads softly, and makes it's Approaches without much Disturbance to the Patient: In this Case, the pocky
Ferment

Ferment, that disappear'd under Cure, and lay concealed for several Months, or it may be, Years, (upon some extraordinary Depurations of the Blood, either at Spring or Fall of the Leaf,) begins to repullulate, and appears first like a scorbutic Itch, with slight Efflorescencies breaking out in different Parts of the Body: It arises with a Tingling in the Flesh; by and by, little Spots, Scabs, or Pustules, always carrying some Degree of the venereal Taint along with them, appear in the Forehead, Temples, Breast, and Arms: These Eruptions are distinguished from the Pimples, that appear in a simple Scurvy, because, as they come forward, they always point the Apex of the Pustle, with a little dark, brown Speck: And the Flesh round their Roots, generally is of a dark, livid Colour; and as they advance their Heads, turn scurfy like a Tetter.

IN hot, biliose Constitutions, this Affection makes a quicker Progress; and immediately dispatches out, to the Surface of the Skin, Blotches, Bumps, and Blains, that here and there emboss the Legs, Arms, and divers Parts of the Body: This Defilement appears much in the same Manner, as if the Patient was affected with a hot and fiery Scurvy: To the same corrupt Fountain, are owing all those cuticular Eruptions, and Foulnesses
of

of the Skin, that frequently generate a peculiar Kind of Itch, Scurf, and Leprosy.

THIS pocky scorbutic Affection sometimes is hereditary, and transmitted to the Child, by the Vices of the Parents, and then it lays the Foundation of those scrophulous Tumors, that often affect the Glands of the Neck, and these under the Arm-pits; of these phagedænic Ulcers, that often beset the Nose and Palate; and devour those important Organs, without the least Suspicion of a venereal Taint: And hence arise those strumose Swellings, cancerous Ulcers, and King's Evils, that most Children labour under, either from a hereditary Taint, or sucking the Breasts of an infected Nurse.

AND it's to be feared, that great Numbers of these Ailments, that swell the Bills of Mortality, under the Article of Consumptions, owe their Origin to a lurking, pocky Virus, that through the Weakness of the vital Principles, cannot be discharged upon the external Organs. This Affection is first discovered by a slow Fever, that in Time grows hectic, upon which, the Patient either pines away in an Atrophy; or the Fever terminates in a Phthysical Consumption.

HOWEVER, if the Patient is so happy as to conquer those Difficulties, in his young-

er Years, through the Strength of Nature, and the Vigour of the Constitution ; yet towards his fiftieth Year, or at least upon the Decline of Life, he will be in great Danger of falling into either Blindness ; the Fit of an Apoplexy, Palsy, or some other severe chronic Disease ; especially if he immoderately indulges in late Hours, and hard drinking : Some indeed, escape the Stroke of these terrible Diseases ; but then, an Asthma or Dropsy, seldom fails to attack them, as they advance in Years : And only by a rigid Temperance, and preserving the several Evacuations regular, can these Accidents be prevented.

AND these are the fatal Periods, to which this Disease generally tends, unless Nature exerts an extraordinary Effort, to ease him of his Calamity, by flinging the remaining pocky, scorbutic Salts, greatly broken, and diminished from the Habit, by a regular Fit of the Gout : This Translation of the morbid Matter, upon the Joints of the extreme Parts, is the most happy Turn for him, that Nature can take with this Disease : And which, from thence forward, returning at proper Seasons, preserves the great Organs of the Trunk, clear of all dangerous Obstructions, it may be, for many Years to come.

BUT

BUT there is one Species of this scorbutic Pox, that I must beg Leave to take Notice of, before I close this Chapter ; and that is, the Impossibility of perswading People, of a melancholy Complexion, that they are really well, when perfectly cured. This arises from the Course of the Disease, that so strongly rivets a pocky Idea, upon the Mind and it's Faculties, that all you can do, will scarce be able to remove the Impression : It is observable, that your low spirited, vapourish, and splenetic People, are most subject to this Delusion : In these Cases, say what you please, it avails nothing, every slight Pain, or twitching of the Nerves, every little Pimple or Rash, that appears upon his Face, Forehead, or Breast, is certainly a Spice of the old Leaven ; and proceeds from the Relics and Remains of the pocky Virus, fermenting in the Blood, and just ready to break out in horrid Scabs, Blotches, and Blains, to his sad and dismal Mortification.

AND, upon this false Scent of the Mind, he applies to this, to that, and every sorry, cheating Knave, that will flatter his Weakness, and support the Delusion : In vain shall you reason with him, concerning the Certainty of his Cure, he will not believe any Thing you can say upon that Head ; for he knows, that the Poison lurks in his Body,
and

and feels it every Moment preying upon his Bones: If you demand of him, how he knows he is poxed to this or that Degree, he will tell you, that he knows it, because he feels it: And tho' you demonstrate to him ever so clearly, the Absurdity of these false Suggestions, without some visible Marks or Symptoms, to support this internal Faculty of Feeling; yet you shall scarce ever be able to conquer those unreasonable Prejudice of the Mind, or make him believe, he is sound, and perfectly freed from the Disease.

THE Cause of this wrong Turn of the Mind and it's Faculties, at such Times, is natural to the Constitution. People of this Complexion, are apt to have their animal Motions languid and depressed; and they naturally revolve a long Time, upon the same Ideas: And when once they have been well poxed, tho' they are ever so well cured, yet it will be a long Time, before they will be able to disengage the Mind from the Idea of a poekey Impression: Nay, in some Cases, where a Person only deserved for it, but never received the least Spice of the Infection, you shall have Difficulty enough to perswade him, that he escaped clear of the Disease.

IN short, there is no Cure for these unreasonable Prejudices, but Time and Patience: And it is his Interest, to do all in

Q

his

his Power, to recover a Steadiness of Mind; that may enable him to subdue these false Suggestions, and irregular Starts of Fancy; for then he may rest assured, that in Process of Time, these Delusions will wear off, and his Mind return to it's regular Way of Thinking again: But without he is observing of these Instructions, the Delusion will gain Ground upon his Mind, and, in process of Time, render him the most wretched and unhappy of Mortals.





C H A P. IX.

Of Symptoms taken Notice of, by both the Primitive and Modern Writers, as Diagnostics of the Disease; but, which, upon a careful Examination, appear not so properly to be owing to the Force and Action of the venereal Venom, as to the Mismanagement of People under Cure, and the over liberal Use of mercurial Preparations.



UT, besides those Symptoms, we have already taken Notice of, as real Concomitants appearing in the several Stages of the Disease; there are others not essentially depending upon any inveterate Circumstances of the Disease, but which arise from the wrong Treatment of the Patient, while he is under Cure: These Symptoms are a falling out of the Teeth: A falling off of the Hair of the Head, Eye-Brows, and Beard: And a loss of the Nails, with Blindness.

IT is certain, the Ancients, or rather primitive Practitioners, were very ill Cura-

tors of the venereal Disease: They neither knew how to treat the Symptoms, nor how to relieve the Parts affected. If the first Symptoms were attended with a virulent Gonorrhœa, they were sure to pox the Patient, by restraining the Running, before the Virulency was destroyed: And then to screen themselves from all invidious Reflexions, they gave out, that the virulent Running was the first Symptom of an approaching Pox: Nor were they often out in their Conjectures; for a Pox generally followed, tho' not so much owing to the Nature of the pocky Virus, as to the unseasonable Use of astringent, or stiptic Medicines; which, in all Cases of a virulent Clap, they preposterously administred, before due Cleansing by Evacuents, had preceded.

AND, after they had, by these irregular Methods, given the Patient the Pox, by flinging the venereal Poison upon the Blood and animal Juices, they made him ten Times worse, by loading him with vast Quantities of mercurial Ointments; so that besides the Symptoms, essential to the different Stages of the Disease, he had several others to grapple with, that were owing to the ill Treatment of those, under whose Management, he had the Misfortune to put himself, for a Cure.

Anton,

Anton. Musa Brasavolus, writ about the Year 1531; at which Time mercurial Ointments were much in Vogue: This Author has divided the Symptoms of the venereal Disease, into near 250 distinct Classes; and almost in every particular Combination he joins; a Falling off of the Hair, a Falling out of the Teeth; a Loss of the Nails, with Blindness: And when he proceeds to give a Reason of these Symptoms, he imputes their Cause to the Strength of Nature, expelling the venereal Venom, to the Surface and Extremities of the Body: But may we not, with a great deal of Reason, object to his Sentiments upon this Point: That if the Strength of Nature was so powerfully assisting at such Times, as to drive the infectious, pocky Poison, from the Centre to the Surface, would she not also be able to destroy the noxious Qualities of the Venom, so far at least, that they should not be able to do Mischief to the Hair, Teeth, and Nails.

BUT what most of all confirms me in Opinion, that the Falling off of the Hair, &c. was, in those Times, owing more to the Force of the Mercury, than any violent Symptoms of the Disease, is, that ingenious Question proposed by *Fallopious*, but not resolved to the Satisfaction of a rational Enquirer, by that learned Author: The Question he puts, is this.

“ *Quare est, ſaith he, quòd Pili Capitis & Barbæ tantùm concidunt, & non ex aliis Partibus uniuerſi Corporis?* ” In Answer to this, he tells us, that the material Cauſe ariſes from ſharp, corroding Humours; but if this be a juſt Cauſe, why does not the Hair alſo ſhed from other Parts of the Body, ſince thoſe corroſive Humours, from the penetrating Nature of the Venom, muſt be ſuppoſed, to be equally diffuſed into all the Parts.

To come cloſe to the Subject in Queſtion; the true Reaſon is clear, for theſe Symptoms never appear; under any Complications of the grand Pox, but when the Blood is too much crouded with Mercury. It was a frequent Practice with them, in thoſe Times, as appears from *Brasavolus* himſelf, to uſe three, four, or in ſome deſperate Poxes, five, ſix or eight Ounces of Mercury in Uñction, and they frequently daubed it on for 7, 9, or 12 Days ſucceſſively, in a moſt unreaſonable Manner: Under ſuch prepoſterous Management, what could be expected but the moſt horrible Symptoms and Effects, if the Patient was ſo happy as to eſcape with his Life.

EVERY Body muſt be ſenſible, that Mercury exerts it's greateſt Force, upon the ſalival Glands and Parts adjoining; which ſometimes ſo enlarges the Pores of the Skin, that
covers

covers the Head, that the Hair is naturally disengaged from the Integuments of the Scalp, that support it: The same may be said of the Teeth, for the Gums are so loosened, and the Sockets of the Teeth so enlarged, from the repeated Shocks of the Mercury, that it is almost impossible they should be able to support themselves in their Fastenings: And this appears to be the Case in desperate Poxes, where there is a Necessity to carry the Salivation to Extremities; for then the Hair of the Head and Beard always shed; and the Patient is often obliged to compound with the Loss of divers of his Teeth, if not of his Nails.

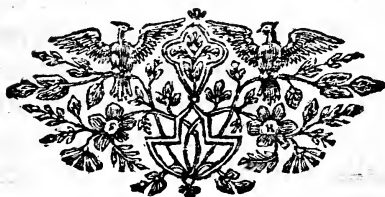
THIS then plainly discovers to us, that we are not to attribute the Cause of this *Defluvium Pilorum*, or Falling off of the Hair, &c. to any Severity of Symptoms, essential to the Disease, but to the Mismanagement of the Patient while under Cure. The same ill Treatment often occasions a tingling Noise in the Ears, which is a stubborn Symptom, and never accompanies the Disease in the Beginning, but is frequently owing to the Patient's taking Cold, while under a Salivation; and which not seldom occasions a Hardness of Hearing; and sometimes a total Deafness, that continues during Life.

FROM these Reasonings and Observations, we may gather, what Credit is to be given to those Writers that pilfer from ancient Authors, and are so unhappy in their Collection and Choice of Matter, as very often to copy their Blunders and Mistakes: And I am much surprized, that the learned *Sylvius de le Boe*, who, upon other Occasions, is certainly a very judicious Observer, should fall into such an Error: But it is not only this Author, I am to find Fault with, for I scarce know a Writer upon this Subject, since the Year 1600, but what has fallen into the same Mistake; tho' if they ever had seen any Practice at all, they must be sensible that the *Defluvium Pilorum*; *Casus Dentium* & *Unguium*, are three Symptoms that never do happen, in the most inveterate Circumstances of the Disease; but are wholly owing to the Use of mercurial Unguents, over liberally daubed upon the Patient, while under a Salivation.

To conclude; if the Falling off of the Hair, was a Symptom incident to those, that are affected with the venereal Disease; then there is the greatest Reason to expect, that the Hair of the private Parts should first shed and recede from the Pubes; but we seldom or never perceive the Hair of this Part, from any Corrosiveness of the Ulcers, to separate;

not=

notwithstanding this Part is frequently exposed to the severest Symptoms of it's Tyranny: Nor is the Hair of the Head, of the Eye-brows, and of the Beard, apt to start from their Hold, in a pocky Hectic, which gives the greatest Shock to the Principles of Nutrition, unless the Patient has either been salivated, or taken large Quantities of mercurial Remedies.





C H A P. X.

Of the Nature, Properties, and Action of the pocky Virus, in producing the foregoing Symptoms of the VENEREAL DISEASE.



AS we have, in the preceding Chapters, so fully enlarged upon every thing relating to the Nature and Effects of the Venereal Disease; and as we have placed each Class of Symptoms, in that Order of Nature, in which she herself oftenest combines them: So I think, it will be most proper here, that we proceed to discover the causes of those different Branches of the Disease; and the Grounds and Principles upon which they are supported.

THERE are two general Principles, as I observed before, chiefly concerned, as immediate Causes, in varying the Nature, Symptoms, and Effects, of the *French Pox*. First, the different degrees of Virulency and Malignity, in the Corpuscles of the infectious

fectious Matter. Secondly, the different Influence of the vital Principle in disposing of the pocky Virus, after it is got into the Blood : I shall therefore proceed to discover ; first the Nature and Properties of the pocky Virus. Secondly, how it acts upon the Blood and animal Juices, in producing all those various Changes, and Symptoms, that affect divers parts of the Habit : And thirdly, shall examine into the reason why the Symptoms appear so various in different Individuals.

IN this Dissertation I shall not trouble the Reader, or myself, with fruitless Enquiries, concerning the Nature and Qualities, of the venereal Venom, as whether it be an Acid or Alkali ; since those Disquisitions do not help us to any true Methods or Indications of Cure ; but I shall attempt to discover the Texture and Properties of this powerful Poison, from the Effects that follow in the Blood, after it's admission into that Fluid. It is true, the learned Mr Professor *Deidier*, in his Dissertation upon the Venereal Disease, prefixed to his Treatise of Tumors, has attempted to deduce the several Symptoms of a virulent Gonorrhœa, and of the grand Pox, from *Vermiculi* or little Worms, obstructing in the smallest Vessels of the Parts affected, and
creating

creating all those horrible Symptoms, we have taken notice of, in both the first and second Parts of this Work.

IN the 13th Page of the aforesaid Dissertation, he has these Words. “ *Vermes venerei singulos Morbos venereos producunt vel foveant, non mordendo atque rodendo, sed simpliciter obstruendo. Cum coitus Tempore per Urethram repunt ad Prostatas, Gonorrhæam pariunt; cum Genitalibus adherent, Cancros venereos, & venerea Sarcomata: cum Circulationis ope deferuntur in Inguina, Bubones; cum Serpsferunt ad Podicem Ficos & Mariscas; & sic de cæteris.*”

Now the Misfortune of all is, that there is neither Observation nor matter of Fact to support the Notion of these Worms being the cause of these venereal Symptoms: It is a mere, imaginary Hypothesis, framed without reflecting upon the Nature of Things, or the Motions and Secretions of the animal Oeconomy: There are no Worms bred in the Body, but what arise from either Phlegm or putrid Ulcers: If, therefore, there be Worms in the venereal Disease; they must be the Effect, and not the cause of those venereal Symptoms: However, I shall not here trouble either the Reader or myself with any further Detail of such an improbable Opinion,

nion, but hasten to discover the immediate Cause of the second Infection, vulgarly call'd the *French Pox*, from the Effects and Symptoms that follow, whenever the pocky Myasma is let into the Blood, and suffered to prey upon the animal Juices.

I think it is a point agreed on, by all Philosophers, Physicians, Surgeons, and other inferior Practitioners, that the pocky Virus consists of a fine, subtle, Fluid, armed with sharp-pointed Specula's: This, we clearly demonstrated, in the IXth Chapter of the former Part, from microscopical Experiments: But I should not venture to establish any rule of Practice upon the precarious Appearances of those Glasses, did not the active, penetrant Nature of this Poison; it's mixing so readily with the circulating Blood; it's so forcibly arresting the Motion and Secretion of the Juices; and changing their healthful into a morbid Indisposition, all plainly confirm the Proof of this Position.

I shall therefore take this Point for granted, and go on to discover, from the Effects we daily see, in pocky Subjects, what other Properties it must necessarily partake of; and I think there is not less evidence of it's being saline; and consequently of it's being endued with a very strong attractive Force: This powerful Principle of
Attraction

Attraction is an Effect of it's being saline ; for, that all saline Bodies are endued with a very strong attractive Principle, I have made abundantly appear, from divers Experiments, in my * *Treatise of the Stone and Gravel*, where I professedly treat of the Nature and Properties of saline Bodies, and the Principles that assist their Concretion.

THAT the venereal Poison, therefore, consists of a fine, subtile, saline Fluid, endued with a very strong attractive Force, is plain from those hard, pocky Pustles, those warty Excrescencies, that often appear on the Forehead, upon the Eye-brows, and on the Neck and Chin : Those leprous, dry, scurfy Scabs, with indented Edges, that sometimes appear upon the Arms and Legs, upon the Back and Shoulders, as if they were fixed into the Skin. For these hard Pustules, Scabs, and warty Excrescencies, can arise from no other Cause, than the Parts of the adust Blood coming into close Contacts, amongst themselves : And the Cause of this close Union, in the parts of the Blood, must arise from the saline Virus, exerting a very strong, attractive Force, upon all the Corpuscles of the Blood and Juices, that come within the Sphere of it's Activity.

* *Vid.* Page 81. Edit. III.

AGAIN, that this pocky Virus consists of a fine, subtile, saline, attractive Fluid, extremely corrosive, is evidently discoverable, as well from those strumose Swellings, phagedænic Ulcers, and Cancers, that here and there possess the Glands and fleshy Parts, as those Exostosis's and Rottenness's of the Bones, that often happen, when the Patient is negligent of his Condition, and does not betimes look out for help.

AND that this fine, subtile, saline, attractive, corrosive Fluid, is also extremely volatile, plainly appears from those noisome pocky Ulcers, that frequently affect the Nose, Palate, and Muscles, of the Gula and Larynx, whereby there ensues a snuffling of the Nose, a Hoarseness of the Voice, and a difficulty of the Swallow : And the Reason is plain ; for the pocky Virus having infested the private Parts with pocky Pustules and Ulcers ; it must necessarily follow, that many of the more volatile Parts will continually fly off from those Pustules and Ulcers in Perspiration ; and those tainted perspirable Corpuscles, being received with the Air we breathe in, by the Nose and Mouth, in every Inspiration, it can scarce happen, but that many of these infectious Particles will fasten upon the Alæ and Septum of the Nose, or lay hold of the Palate,

late, Uvula, and Muscles of the Gula or Larynx ; and produce those ill condition'd Ulcers, that frequently affect the Nose, Mouth, and Throat, in the Venereal Disease. But, all these Symptoms they could not effect, if the venereal Venom consisted of Corpuscles more dense, and less volatile and malignant ; for then they would continue more steadily attached to the Parts they first possessed, and not so readily aim their Spite at the Nose, Mouth and Throat, as, in divers Cases, it is evident they do.

THUS far, in Proof of the Texture and Properties of the pocky Virus, from the Effects that follow it's Admission into the Blood : I therefore define the venereal Venom to be a fine, subtle, corrosive, volatile, attractive, saline Fluid, greatly penetrant : And these Properties it appears clearly possess'd of, from the foregoing Effects and Changes, necessarily produced in the Solids, and Fluids of a human Body : And this brings me to consider it's Principle of Action, in producing all that Variety of Symptoms, that affect different Parts of the Body ; and which includes the second general Head of Causes.

BUT we have, in the former Proposition, so clearly proved several of the Points now in Question ; that I do not perceive we have any Reason, to enlarge much upon this second Article ; for from the evident Effects, of the Symptoms, we infer such Properties

in the Cause, as must necessarily have a real Connection with the several Branches of the Disease itself: This is the only proper Way of discovering the Nature and Properties of those Causes, that, from their Abstruseness, lie out of the Reach of common Knowledge, and therefore are difficult of Access.

HOWEVER, no sooner is this fine, subtil, corrosive, volatile, attractive, saline Fluid, admitted into the Blood, but it immediately mixes with the Juices, diffuses itself through the whole Mass of Humours, and often commits the most cruel Ravages, in every Part of the Body; whereby it changes those Fluids, that come within the Sphere of it's Activity, into the most malignant and corrosive Poison.

THE first Effect, this infectious Myasma occasions in the Blood, is to render this Fluid more thick, viscid, and fizy, than is consistent with a free Circulation, whereupon it obstructs in the minutest Arteries, causing Inflammations, Tumours, and Abscesses in the glandulous Parts of the Groin, whence arise a pocky Bubo.

THE same vital Powers frequently drive the venereal Venom to the Surface of the Body, where it taints the Skin with cuticular Efflorescencies, pustulous Eruptions, putrid Scabs, and Tetters in divers Organs: But if

the pocky Virus be extremely malignant, then these Eruptions appear in monstrous Blotches, and Blains, very unfightly to behold.

SOMETIMES it chanches, that this venereal Venom falls upon the Nose, Mouth, and Throat; and then it often produces severe Inflammations, crusty Scabs, and phagedænic Ulcers, of such a horrible, depascent Nature, that they often devour the Palate and Uvula, and level this noble Organ of the Nose, even with the Face, in the smallest Space of Time.

OFTEN it takes to the internal Organs, and those that are the Basis of the human Fabric; as the Muscles, Cartilages, and Bones; and there it generates Gummi Nodes, and Tophs; some of which suppurate, others either vanish of themselves, or are dispersed by topical Applications; and many continue hard, irresistible Tumours, during Life. Sometimes it insinuates into the Fibres of the Periosteum, and raises a huge Tuberosity; into the Pores of the Bones, where it rots their Fibres, separates their Lamina, and taints the very Marrow lodged in their Cavities, from whence there arises a fœtid, loathsome, and, in some Cases, a most abominable Stench, very irksome to
himself;

himself, to his Surgeon; and every Creature about him.

As the pocky Causes advance, and more and more poison this pure Fountain of Life, the Blood, so the vital Principle of the Heart weakens, and grows languid; whence the venereal Taint seizes upon the Lungs, frets their tender Membranes, inflames their Lobes, and generates a pocky Hectic, which seldom fails to terminate in a phthifical Consumption.

Now all these Ravages, and huge Train of stubborn Symptoms, most certainly arise from a very high Degree of Malignity in the saline Principle of the pocky Virus; whereby it contaminates the Blood, vitiates the Lymph, and disposes all the Juices, within the Sphere of it's Activity, to thicken, to coagulate, and go into very close Cohesions amongst themselves.

THE Reason, why pocky Ulcers are so stubborn, rebellious, and difficult to digest, incarn and cicatrize, is, because the Fibres that compose their callous Brims, are so strongly united by this Principle of Attraction, as scarce to be dissolved by the most powerful antivenereal Applications: And the Cause of that thin, ferous Sanies, that frequently discharges from venereal Ulcers, arises from the solid Corpuscles of the Abscess, every Day being strongly attracted to each other, whereby

they squeeze out every fluid Corpufcle from the Ulcer, till at laft it's Edges grow callous, of a white, horny Confiftence; and highly elevated above it's Level: And thus we have gone through the fecond general Head of Cauſes.

IN Relation to that Variety of Symptoms, that frequently affect different Individuals, (which contains the Matter of the third general Propoſition) we are to conſider, that Conſtitution has a very great Influence, in diſpoſing of the pocky Virus, after it is got into the Body: And for this Reaſon, it ſhall produce a Series of Symptoms, in one Individual, widely different from what they are in another: This happens, according as their Conſtitutions are more or leſs bilioſe, more or leſs ſanguine; or more or leſs inclining to a phlegmatic, or melancholy Temperature; ſo that the venereal Puſtules and Eruptions, in warm, bilioſe, or ſanguine Conſtitutions, are more hot, painful, and inflammable than in others: Their Scabs and Abſceſſes ariſe with yellow Heads, and inflammatory Edges; and when they ſuppurate, their Ulcers are generally extremely corroſive and malignant; and which will ſcarce yield a Matter laudably digeſted, from the Application of the moſt powerful Antivenereals. Beſides, in People of this Comple-

xion,

xion, the Night-pains are always more sharp, acute, and sensible, and greatly exasperated about Midnight.

ON the contrary; if the venereal Venom happens to be communicated to a Person of a phlegmatic Disposition, then the pustulous Eruptions will be white and rough in their Heads; the Scabs in some, plain and flat; in others high and elevated; in most Persons, when the Pox has been of long Continuance, dry and scurfy, with indented Edges: These come forward more slowly; and either terminate in a white Scurf, like a Leprosy; or assume the Nature of a Gum, or Node, which often changes into a hard, schirrose, Toph: The Night-pains under this Habit, are both more slow, more lingering; and, to speak in one Word, more chronic: And these are the Circumstances and Causes, that diversify the Symptoms; and which render them greatly different in one Body, from what they are in another.

THE Severity and Untowardness of the Symptoms, therefore, may arise either from the vitious, or corrupt State of the Patient's own Fluids, whereby the Disease, arising from a mild Contagion, becomes extremely virulent; or it may happen so from the ill conditioned pocky Venom, of the

Person communicating the Infection: In both these Cases, the Virus received, will be extremely acculeated; run through the Body like Wild-fire, and make vast Depredations, in all the Parts wherever it comes.



CHAP.



C H A P. XI.

*Of the Prognostics of the GRAND POX;
or those Signs, Symptoms, and Characters,
that foretel Danger or Safety to the Pa-
tient.*



OW if we approach a little nearer, and take a View of those Effects and Consequences, that foretel the Event of the several Branches of the Disease, we shall perceive, that the Prognostics of the Grand Pox, very much depend upon the Greatness and Severity of the Symptoms; the Multitude of the Organs affected; and the Necessity of those Organs to Life.

WE always make a favourable Prognosis when the Symptoms are few, and keep at a good Distance from the vital Principle, provided the venereal Venom does not penetrate the Periosteum, and lay hold of the Bones: The same we pronounce, if the pocky Virus lodge it self in the Glands of either Groin,

forms a Tumor, which terminates in a suppurating Bubo : We likewise judge much more favourable of a simple Pox with a virulent Running, than of a dry Pox, without that Circumstance accompanying it : A Pox contracted in Youth or middle Age, than in old People ; for it is difficult to cure old Men, by Reason their Juices are more viscid, and their vital Principle less active to sling out the pocky Virus : For it is always a good Omen, and promises well to the Patient, when the Pustules and Scabs appear full out upon the Habit ; and their Heads rise with an Eminence above the Skin : And doubtless, the want of vital Force, in aged Persons, is the sole Reason why the Juices are viscid, and why this Disease often terminates in the Scurvy, Asthma, or Dropsy.

THE Cure of a hereditary Pox ; or of a Pox transmitted from Father to Son, is difficult, but not impossible : The same may be concluded of a sound Infant new born, that suckles an infected Nurse : A Pox of long standing in a hale, healthful, young Man, is easier of Cure, than a recent Pox, in a weakly, scorbutical, hectic Habit ; tho' an inveterate, radicated Pox is troublesome enough to relieve, under the best of Constitutions.

IF yellow Scabs, or those of a tawny, orange Hue, lived Bumps, or Blanes of a Copperas Colour, imboss the Arms, Legs, and Back, the Patient is in a bad Case ; but it is worse, if the Venom aim its spight at the Nose, Mouth, or Throat, and occasion pocky Ozena's, crusty Scabs, or foul, putrid Ulcers in those Parts ; and worser still if Gummi beset the Muscles and Tendons ; Nodes and Tophs, the Periosteum, and Bones : And worst of all, if the pocky Virus penetrate the Periosteum, enter the Bones, and cariate their Substance : However a Caries or Rottenness of the Bones, is rather difficult than dangerous, in case the Bone exfoliates, and the affected Lamina separate from the sound Parts : But the Case is not only difficult, but extremely hazardous, tho' not always mortal, if the venereal Venom happens to lay hold of the Lungs, and excite a pocky Hectic, attended with a phthysical Consumption ; tho' I must observe, that most People escape much better under a pocky Phthisis, in Case they have the good fortune to fall under the Management of skillful Hands, than under any other Decay whatever.

IN Relation to the Event of the scorbutic Pox, I must observe, that it is generally more troublesome than dangerous : In weakly Constitutions there is great fear, least it
lapse

lapse into either a phthical or atrophical Consumption : In Women it sometimes terminates in a white scurfy Tetter, or leprous Scab, that appears in the Arms, Shoulders, Legs, or Thighs : But if the Viscera be unsound, then about the forty fifth Year, or the Time that their natural Purgations recede, they frequently fall into an irretrievable Dropsy.

IN Men of a hale, sound Constitution, Nature often is so kind, as by an extraordinary Effort, to fling the remaining Portion of the combin'd Salts, (that is the pocky united with the scorbutic Salts) upon the Joints of the extreme Parts ; where they gradually separate, and produce a Fit of the Gout : And, thence forward those Fits becoming regular, prove a very seasonable Relief to all the superior Organs of the Body.

AND thus we have discovered the proper Method of making a true Prognosis, through every Branch of the Disease ; and pointed out the material Circumstances between those Symptoms, that imply a Difficulty in their Management ; that are extremely dangerous ; and that cannot be undertaken without the utmost Hazard.

The End of the Second Part.



A NEW
TREATISE
OF THE
VENEREAL DISEASE.

IN THREE PARTS.

PART III.

*Of the Cure of the GRAND POX; and the
Indications most proper to be employed, in
every Stage and Branch of the DISEASE.*

INTRODUCTION.



IN the former Part of this Work, we have sufficiently explained the Nature, Cause, and Symptoms, that affect the Body, under every Stage of the Venereal Disease: We demonstrated the pocky Virus to consist of a fine, subtile, volatile, saline fluid, greatly attractive, corrosive,

corrosive, and penetrant ; from the Effects and Consequences ; from the Alterations and Changes, that necessarily accompany the Infection in divers Parts of the Body : Not is this a Notion taken up to support an Hypothesis, but a solid Principle, grounded upon the clearest Evidence of Truth, as we have clearly proved in the tenth Chapter of the foregoing Part, by an Induction of Particulars ; for there is no Fluid capable of producing such a Variety of Symptoms, but what must naturally be endued with such Properties as I have there allotted to the venereal Poison.

AND as we demonstrated the pocky Virus, to consist of the foregoing Qualities ; so it behoves us to discover a set of Remedies equally subtile, volatile, and penetrating, that they may readily dive into the most secret Recesses of the Body, and ferret out not only the venereal Infection from the Parts ; but also the Blood and Juices already tainted with its poisonous Qualities.

HOWEVER, it requires a profound Judgment, nicely to distinguish the Symptoms ; and discover the curative Indications most proper to relieve the several Stages of this cruel Hydra : For, in most other Diseases, it often does so fall out, that if the Physician does no good, yet he may chance to do no ill :

ill: But in the venereal Affection, if he does no good, he is sure to do an infinite deal of real Mischief; for our very delays, in the Cure, prove of the worst Consequence; because the pocky Virus, is continually improving in the Habit, and gaining ground upon the Constitution, while nothing is doing for the Relief of the Patient.

THE great Art of the Physician, when called in Time, is to know what Advances the Disease has made; and what Ravages is committed upon the Habit. Now of those Points he may be certainly assured, from the Nature and Appearance of the Symptoms; for wherever the Symptoms appear, there the Causes are most certainly collected; and, as Cause and Effect, they are inseparably conjoined: So that, by relieving the Symptoms, you infallibly destroy the Causes, and remove the Effects, whereby the Cure is compleat.

BUT some People perhaps may reply; that they have known the Symptoms, in divers Cases of the *French Pox* totally disappear, upon which they thought themselves perfectly well cured; and were pronounced so, by Men of Eminence in the Art, yet not long after the Disease returned; and the Pustules repullulated in a very surprizing Manner

ner, to the infinite Vexation, as well of the Surgeon as the Patient.

THIS, I confess, is a very common Case; and generally proceeds from wrong Measures taken at first; for there is a great deal of difference between destroying the Symptoms, and obliging those Symptoms to disappear: A few Doses of Calomel, mixed with the common purging Pills, will weaken the Springs of the Nervose and muscular Fibres, abate their Elasticity, and oblige the pocky Virus to disappear, and retreat inwardly upon the Habit; but, at the same Time, these poisonous Effects are not totally destroyed: They only lurk in the Blood, and must necessarily break out upon the Habit, as the Solids begin to fill with Juices; and recover their former Tone and Vigour again.

AND this is the Reason, why we daily meet with so many Relapses in Claps and Poxes; for few of those Gentlemen make use of all the Indications and Remedies necessary to eradicate, and totally extirpate every Drop of the Venereal Venom, which they must accomplish, before a Cure of the Disease can be perfectly compleated: For, as the learned Professor *Boerhaave* observes, in this very Case, if the least Particle of the venereal Matter be left in the Body unsubdued; then that little Particle, will mix with the Fluids,
foul

foul the Blood; and, in Time, recover Strength and Vigour enough to repullulate, and shew itself upon the several Organs of the external Habit: However, we have this Comfort left, that it's Symptoms generally appear less corrosive this second Time, than they did before; and are much easier brought under again, especially if the Patient is regular in his Diet, Exercise, and the Government of his Passions: But if he eats high, and drinks high, or suffers his Thoughts to ramble much upon the Charms of his Mistress, then often these vitious Courses prove of much worse Consequence, and render the Symptoms of the Relapse extremely virulent, stubborn, and difficult to manage.

IT is our great Misfortune, that we have no certain, infallible Diagnostics, or cautionary Indications to discover, whether the Body is perfectly sound, in all it's Members, after the Recession of the pocky Symptoms; for the best of Men have been mistaken: They have pronounced a perfect Cure, and dismissed the Patient well satisfied, in Cases where the Symptoms have again repullulated, and the Disease broke out with greater Rage and Violence than before. A Salivation, and that repeated, has not been able totally to eradicate the Disease; and the Reason was,
because

because a Salivation was not the most certain and proper Expedient, to check and put a Stop to the Virulency of the venereal Poison, in that particular Case: And I am positive, that a Salivation is seldom or never the properest Cure, in most Kinds of cuticular Eruptions: And the Reasons I have given, in the third and seventh Chapters, where I professedly treat of the Cure of these Eruptions, I hope will be sufficient to convince any reasonable and unprejudiced Person, why that Method so frequently fails of Success.

I AM sensible, that a Salivation by Unc-tion, is become the general Practice in most Cases of the grand Pox: But those, that thoroughly understand the Matter; and are perfect Masters of the true Indications of Cure, seldom care to trust to this Course alone. They generally oblige the Patient, after the Salivation is over, to go into a Course of the Wood-drinks, and a Milk-diet, for some Time at least, in order to prevent a Relapse: However it is observable, that People, now-a-days, are laid down for the least trifling Circumstance of the Disease: One came to me some Time ago, that had been salivated for a virulent Gonorrhœa, which so convulsed his Jaws, that, to this Day, he is not able to open his
Mouth,

Mouth: Another was laid down for a Chancre; and a third advised to undergo the same Course, for an Excoriation of the Prepuce; that did not appear to be venereal: But this last Gentleman had so much good Sense, as to perceive, that such a trifling Circumstance could not well stand in Need of the last Remedy: He came to me, and I perfectly cured him in less than nine Days: I shall leave the World to judge, whether there does not appear more of the Knave than Fool, in such Management.

I MUST acknowledge, I am at a Loss to discover the true Reason, why the Patient is so readily brought to submit to a Salivation, upon every trifling Occasion; unless he apprehends, that the Going through that frightful Course, is doing Penance for his Sins; and a Means to purify his Soul, at the same Time, that the Mercury cleanses his Body of the infectious Qualities of the pocky Venom.

BUT we have the Suffrage of divers great Authors, that affirm, they have frequently cured a complicated, confirmed Pox, of many Years standing, not only without a Salivation, but without the least Assistance from Mercury: *Riverius*, that excellent *Montpelier* Professor, assures us, in the 22d Observation of his fourth Century, that he

S

cured

cured a *French* Courtier within a Month, without a Salivation; who had been miserably afflicted, for 15 Years with an Exostosis on each Tibia, and intolerable Night-pains: Another he cured without a Salivation, of three remarkable Exostosis's on the Cranium, and a large, schirrofe Tumour in his left Testicle, as big as a Man's Fist, that were of 12 Years standing. He had suffered the Unction several Times, to no Manner of Purpose.

THE learned Mr Professor *Boerhaave*, in his Preface, prefixed to the *Authores Morbi Gallici*, gives a very surprizing Case of a young Gentleman, whose Cure he effected without a Salivation: This Person had scarce a sound Bone in his Body, for the Shin-Bones were both cariated in divers Places: He lost a whole Joint of one Finger; and the small Bones of his Nose, and Fragments of the Palate, separated, and were cast off: And it appears, that, under these deplorable Circumstances, he was perfectly cured, not only without a Salivation, but without the Assistance of Mercury, and afterwards married, and came to be the Father of many Children.

IN short, whenever the venereal Poison is collected in the Groin, and there forms a Bubo, that comes kindly forward; in

that Case a Salivation is wrong, and contrary to common Practice, by the Suffrage of the most experienced Physicians and Surgeons: In foul Bones, before the cariated Parts separate, it never can be safely administered; for it certainly increases the Caries, and on divers Accounts, does infinite Mischief to the Constitution: Whenever the pocky Virus takes to the Skin, and there forms large, pustulous Eruptions; broad, spreading, foul Scabs, depascent, noisome Ulcers; in such Cases, they that advise a Salivation, act against the evident Laws of Nature, and the Constitution; for these cuticular Eruptions, are the peculiar Efforts of Nature, to relieve the internal Organs of their Load and Pressure: And it generally is a good Omen, when they rise full out upon the Habit: And it is the Intention of Nature, that these foul Scabs should go off, by an Enlargement of the cutaneous Discharge; yet those Gentlemen, that, in such Cases, advise a Salivation, must counter-act her Intentions, melt down those pocky Scabs, drive them again into the Blood, to go off by a loathsome Spitting, continued sometimes for 30 Days, or longer.

I SHALL leave the Reader to reflect, whether it would not be infinitely easier to the Patient; and infinitely better accom-

modated to the Intentions of Nature to prosecute, under those Circumstances, a Cure, by a Course of Bathing, Sweating, and Purging: I will answer for the Success of this Treatment, in all Cases, where the Disease takes to the Skin, and appears upon the external Habit: How these Indications may be managed to the best Advantage, for the Benefit of the Patient, I shall let you know, when I come to treat of the most commodious Evacuations, for the Discharge of the venereal Matter, under every Class of the *French Disease*.

It, therefore, greatly concerns the Patient, to be well apprized of the Abilities of the Person, under whose Care he entrusts the Guardianship of his Constitution; for very often his future Health and Welfare greatly depends upon the Usage he meets with, while under Cure; for, in my Time, I have known many a brave Constitution worked down to the lowest Ebb of Life, through the Ignorance of those vile Quacks, that set up for infallible Directors, in the Cure of this Disease. Some I have known reduced, from a stout, strong, hale Constitution, to a weak, meagre, puny, emaciated Carcase: And all this Ravage brought on, from the Administration of over violent

lent Vomits and Purges in very slight Infections: Nay, I once knew a Person of a sound Constitution, reduced to a Skeleton, from the too frequent Repetition of Mercury, and upon a careful Inspection, it did not appear, that he ever had a Clap, or the least Symptom of the foul Disease.

THE primitive Writers looked upon the grand Pox, in whatever Part of the Body seated, as a Disease of a peculiar, specific Nature; and, with many of them, *Guaia-cum* was it's sovereign Antidote, which they supposed, cured by Virtue of it's occult, or latent Qualities: The *Arabians*, who love to abound in Mysteries, first propagated these occult Notions of Medicines: And tho' divers Practitioners, in those Times, did require, that the Patient should sweat an Hour or two, every Morning; yet they promised themselves far greater Things, from the specific Nature of the Wood, in destroying the Malignity of the venereal Venom, than they supposed could result from any of it's manifest Qualities.

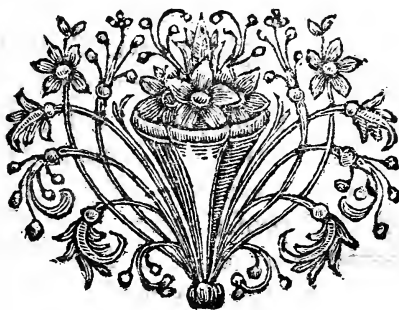
HOWEVER, some were so wedded to an Opinion, of the Efficacy of this Remedy, that they would not so much as suffer any other Simple to be mixed with it, for Fear of impairing it's Virtues:

And tho' they had divers Methods of treating the Sick ; yet *Guaiaicum*, and Mercury, by Unction, were the two chief, that bore away the Laurel.

FROM what I have said above, and the Testimony of the most judicious of the primitive Writers, it appears, that *Guaiaicum* often cured the most stubborn Poxes, when Mercury, however prepared, could not reach this Branch of the Disease: And it is from these Writers, that Dr *Harvey* has selected the several Methods of profligating the several Stages of the grand Pox; and which, in his *Venus Unmask'd*, he calls his grand hermaphroditic, herculean, gigantic, and vulcanian Cures: And these several Methods, Dr *T——r* has transcribed from him, into his *Syphilis*.

BUT we shall observe, in the Course of the ensuing Pages, that different Principles and Indications will be absolutely necessary, both in relieving different Symptoms of the Disease; and under different Situations of those Symptoms: And I do not question, but to make it evidently appear, to the most zealous Advocates for a Salivation; that, in many Cases

Cases, we may substitute Methods of Cure equally as certain and efficacious; and infinitely more safe and easy to the Health and Constitution of the Patient, than what can be expected from a Salivation.





C H A P. I.

Of the Management of the Patient, in Relation to Diet, Exercise, and the Government of the Passions, while he is under the Cure of the VENEREAL DISEASE.



THE primitive Writers were mightily divided, in their Sentiments, concerning the Diet most proper for venereal Patients. *Ulricus de Hutton*, the learned German, and the rest of those that prosecuted the *Indian Cure*, or attempted the Cure by a Decoction of the *Lignum Guaiacum*, obliged the Patient to a very severe, exsiccatting Diet. They shut him up in a very close, warm Room, and pointed the Cracks, and Crannies of the Walls and Doors, that not the least Breath of Air might get to him: Thus secluded, they gradually substracted from his ordinary Aliments, till his daily Allowance was reduced

duced to five Ounces of Bread, a few Rafins, and a Pint of the Decoction of Guaiacum; and if he was thirfty, he had a fmaller Decoction of the Wood, which he might drink at Pleafure: And this was his whole Food, for 30 or 40 Days together.

THIS was over-doing it a great deal; and what, in many Cafes, would fcarce be fufficient to keep Life and Soul together: Such a fmall Pittance, to thofe that had always lived well, muft, in the Reafon and Nature of Things, often exasperate the Symptoms and prolong the Cure, if no worfer Confequences followed: For, in moft Cafes of the Pox, not an exficcating, but a thin, cooling, foftening, attenuating Diet, is certainly preferable to all others.

HOWEVER, upon the Appearance of a Bubo, I always advife the Patient to live more freely, and to eat and drink all Manner of Aliments, that nourifh much, and are of eafy Digestion; for the Bufinefs, under a Bubo, is to exalt the Motion of the vital Organs, and make a Separation of the pocky Venom, by the fecretory Glands of the Groin: But this cannot be done, unlefs, by a moderate Ufe of rich Food, and generous Wines, you enable Nature to drive the Blood with a fufficient Force, into the
gland-

glandulous Strainers of the inguinal Emunctories.

THE same Diet is highly necessary, to enable the principal vital Organs, that is, the Heart and adjoining Arteries, to fling the pocky Venom upon the Skin, and Surface of the Body, that the pustulous Eruptions, the Scurfs, Scabs, and Tetters, may appear full out upon the Habit: But after Nature has thus conveniently lodged them upon those Parts, then a more thin, cooling, attenuating Diet, will certainly be most proper to soften the Blood, attenuate the gross, thick Phlegm; and resolve the scurfy Scabs, that in many Cases defile the Skin with a very unsightly Aspect: And, for this End and Purpose, I know nothing preferable to thin Panado's, attenuating Ptisans of *China* and *Sarsa* with Milk; in Case the Patient is of a dry, hectic Disposition; or a Decoction of Guaiacum, if he is cold and moist, and consequently inclinable to breed Phlegm.

LET him eat Milk-meats, soft Eggs either boil'd or potched, Chicken-broth, Mutton or Veal-broth, Chocolate, Tea, &c. And if he drinks Wine, he should be careful to dilute it very well with *Bristol Water*: And this Method of Diet, he ought to prosecute for full 30 Days, or longer, if it is judged

judged requisite, and the Cure is not fully compleated.

THE same I would advise, in all Cases of pocky Ulcers; of pocky Nodes, Tophs, and Gummi: It mightily helps in Exostosis's of the Periosteum, in a Caries of the Bones; And it is the best, we can prescribe, in a pocky Hæctic: Nor can we advise a more sovereign Diet in a pocky Phthisis, or a venereal Atrophy.

FOR as, in the Cure of a confirmed Pox, we are obliged to evacuate all the tainted Juices; and as, in universal Corruptions, there is a Necessity for an universal Change; so must we be careful gradually to fill the Vessels with soft, nourishing Juices, and such as may communicate a healthful Temperature to all the tainted Parts, if ever we expect the Patient should get perfectly clear of the Disease.

AND he ought to be highly careful, thro' the whole Course of the Cure, never to indulge himself in any Excess; for a little Error committed on this Head, will certainly prove of pernicious Consequence. I have known a Gentleman, in the most promising Circumstances, who, upon one single Debauch of Wine, Women, and late Hours, flung himself under the most dismal Apprehensions;

prehensions; and with much Difficulty was he recovered out of this Plunge.

ALL violent Exercise the Patient ought certainly to avoid, as Riding, Vaulting, Jumping, &c. I know *Hieron. Fracastorius* advises it, in both his Poetical Dissertation, intituled *Syphilis*, and Prose Writings upon the same Subject; yet certain I am, that it greatly exasperates the Symptoms: For tho' the Pox is a chronic Disease, and, upon that Account, may seem to countenance some Degrees of Motion, or Exercise; yet it is frequently attended with violent Symptoms of an Inflammation: And this is the Reason why I should never advise the Patient, to exercise himself above moderate Walking, or being leisurely convey'd in an easy Coach, or Chaise, for the Benefit of the clear, serene Air, which I am inclinable to think is of mighty Efficacy, in the Cure of the Venereal Disease.

AND tho', in most other chronic Indispositions, a sharp, searching, dry Air is always preferable; yet, in the Pox, it too much breaks the Globules of the Blood, increases the Separation and Secretion of the Fluids; and in all inflammatory Cases, exasperates the Symptoms: So that from the best Experience and Observation, upon the Nature and Qualities of this Element; I should

should prefer a warm, soft Air, in a level champain Country, as the properest in most Cases of pocky Indispositions.

I shall now proceed to speak of the Government of the Passions, since their right Regulation is of the last Consequence; nor is it possible to make any considerable Progress in the Cure, unless the Patient is fully resolved to prevent their breaking out, in irregular Excursions.

Now, if we take an accurate Survey of the Passions, we shall perceive them only the eager Desires of the Soul, intended or remitted from a Weakness, in the Exercise of the animal Faculties; for those Persons of a shallow Understanding, are generally subject to the strongest Passions: They are the Springs that direct us, in all the irregular Actions of Life: As for Example, if we enquire what immediately excites us, to overcharge the Body with Gluttony? It is nothing but a Passion for Appetite. What spurs us on to Lewdness, and all Manner of Debauchery, whereby we contract Claps, Poxes, and other virulent Diseases? Nothing but a Passion for Lust. What makes us covetous? A Passion for Money; and so of the Rest.

It therefore highly concerns the Patient, above all other Things, not to suffer his
Fancy

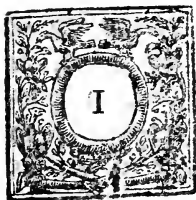
Fancy to rove after pretty Wenches, or any Ways to be ruffled with Women, who should never come in Sight, if possible, while he is under Cure: And for this Reason, I should always prefer ugly, old Hags for Nurses, provided they understand their Business, that they might create no wanton Appetites in the Organs of Generation: For these irregular Desires, from wanton Objects, will certainly retard the Cure, and oblige those Symptoms, that some Time before disappeared, to return with greater Rage and Fury.





C H A P. II.

Of the Nature and Properties of MERCURY; and it's mechanical Affections, upon the Solids and Fluids of a human Body.



IN the 10th Chapter of the former Part, we have clearly discovered, from the Nature, Symptoms, and Effects, of the venereal Disease, that the pocky Venom must necessarily consist of a fine, subtile, corrosive, volatile, saline Fluid, greatly penetrant. Now in Order to subdue the Force and Action of a poisonous Fluid, endued with such a Variety of Qualities, it will be necessary that we discover a Remedy, whose Parts are equally subtile, active, and penetrating: And, of all the Animals, Vegetables, and Minerals, yet discovered, I know nothing in Nature, that for Simplicity of Parts, Subtility of Motion, and Volatility of Corpuscles, is so proper to encounter this many headed Hydra, as Mercury; whose

whose Parts are so extremely penetrating, as to enter the smallest Tubes of the Blood Vessels, the finest Fibres of the Nerves, and the least Pores of the Bones: So that no Organ, or Part, can possibly escape the Force and Power of it's Penetration and Effects.

I AM sensible, some Physicians have attempted to cure the Pox without Mercury; and I know, and speak it from Experience, that very slight Cases may be perfectly eradicated, without the least Assistance from that Mineral: But, as the Use of Mercury, under skillful Management, is both safe, and extremely efficacious, in rooting out the most stubborn Symptoms, so most commonly I make Choice of it, as one of the best Remedies we can prescribe, under a confirmed Pox.

BUT before we enter into a Detail, of it's Action and Virtues; and the Alterations and Changes, it occasions in the Solids and Fluids of a human Body, I think it will not be amiss, if we first enquire into the Nature of this Fluid, and the specific Properties it is endued with, different from all other Fluids, yet known in the World.

MERCURY is a bright, polite, Silver-coloured, mineral Fluid, whose Corpuscles considered in themselves, are spherical, similar, and extremely solid, which gives them
2 their

their Weight. It is greatly volatile and elastic; and it's Parts so little cohere amongst themselves, that the least Force of Fire, will separate, raise, and sublime them into Vapour: From the Gravity and Attraction of it's Corpuscles, it appears to contain a vast Quantity of Matter, under a very small Surface; and therefore if well purged from the Remains of all mineral Particles, which it is frequently made to imbibe, it carries it, in Weight, against all other Metals except Gold, the Prince of Metals.

To the Touch, it is colder than any other Mineral whatever: And if two Globules be put on a Plain, at a very small Distance from each other, and set in Motion, they will presently unite, and constitute one spherical Surface. It's Parts are so futile, that it does not readily join with any Body, but those that are either extremely small, extremely viscid, or of a metallic Nature: And for this Reason it easily amalgamates with Tin, Lead, Silver, and Gold, but not so readily with Copper, and not at all with Iron.

THE viscid, cohesive Parts of Turpentine, of Balsams, and of the Saliva, arrest the Globules of Mercury, and embody with them; but nothing so much influences this Mineral as Sulphur. The Parts of Sulphur are still smaller than those of Mercury; for

T

one

one Part of Sulphur will take up, and embody two Parts of Mercury, as appears, from the Composition of our *Æthiopic Powder*, prescribed in the following Pages: Now if the constituent Parts of Sulphur were not smaller, they never could suffer this Union, in such a Disproportion; for the Corpuscles of both attract each other, but the Attraction of the Corpuscles of Sulphur, is by far greater, than those of Mercury: And though after such a Union they constitute a most exquisite, black Powder, yet if you examine them with a Microscope, you will perceive the Globules of Mercury and Sulphur every where lying very close to each other, though not united; and their Colour of a lightish grey, though a little confus'd: However, after all it's Alterations and Changes from it's Amalgamation and Mixture, with Sulphur, with Mettals, and saline Liquors, in making the artificial Cinnabar, Sublimates, and other Preparations, yet it is capable of rising from those Concretes, and being brought back to it's original Body of Mercury again.

BUT here a Question naturally arises, and that is, why Mercury, the heaviest of all metallic Bodies, except Gold, should be so volatile, while all others are fixed: To this I answer, that the Volatility of Mercury

cury is owing to the Minuteness of Parts, the Smallness of Contact amongst these Parts; and the extreme Facility with which it's Corpuscles divide and separate from each other, whenever we apply a Force of Fire sufficient to alter their Position, Force, and Motion; that is, to sublime it, or oblige it to rise in Vapour.

As a Medicine, whether externally applied in Uction, given in it's proper Substance, or disguised under the Form of it's Preparations, it certainly produces wonderful Alterations and Changes in the solid and fluid Masses of animal Bodies: From the Rotundity of it's Corpuscles, it is most aptly disposed to Motion: From the Smallness and Volatility of it's Parts, it insinuates every where, and penetrates the finest Fibers of the Body. By it's Gravity, Force, and Impulse, it dissolves the thick ropy Chylé, breaks the Cohesions of the viscid clammy Humours, and attenuates the Tenacity of the viscous Lymph, whereby the gross, tough, undigested Phlegm collected, on the Membranes of the Stomach, Intestines, and mesenteric Glands is rendered thinner, more fluid, and fitter for Excretion.

IF it be enquired why Mercury, under what Form soever, more sensibly affects the Mouth and Jaws, than any of the other

Parts ; may we not, with equal Reason, re-tort the Question, and ask, why Cantharides never makes any sensible Impression upon any of the Parts, 'till they come to the Kidneys and Bladder : However, the Question I take to be this, why a Medicine exerts a greater, and by far a more considerable Force and Action upon the Solids and Fluids of one Organ, than another : As for Example, why does Cantharides never raise any Tumult in the Stomach, Blood, and Juices ; or exert their stimulating Powers upon any of the internal Organs, till they come to the Kidneys and Bladder.

IN order to resolve this Question, we are to consider, that the Cantharides meet in no other Parts of the Body, with Fluids capable of opening their texture, and exalting their fretting Salts into Action, till they arrive at the Kidneys for Secretion. It is in those Parts, that the urinous Salts prove a Menstruum to unlock the fiery, corroding Salts of the Cantharides ; and which there-upon produce the Symptoms of Inflammation, bloody Urine, and Strangury : These are Symptoms, that frequently arise from an over-liberal Dose of the Cantharides ; and which are not so readily taken off by any Means, as large and plentiful Draughts of cooling, softening Emulsions, that abate

the Inflammation, supple the Parts, and heal the Passages.

Now something analogous, to the Force of the Urine upon Cantharides, in the Vessels of the Kidneys and Bladder, must we suppose the salival Juice to have upon the Corpuscles of Mercury, as they come to be secreted by the salival Tubes: For, while every other outlet of Nature gives it a free Passage, the Saliva, of all the other Juices, is the only one that arrests it's Motion, fixes and detains it's Globules; where, being rarified by the Heat and Motion of the Parts, they every where press against the Sides of the salival Ducts, enlarge their Dimensions, inflame, fret, and tear their fine tender Vessels; and by this Means occasion those sore Chaps, and loose Teeth, that are inseparable Symptoms of a beginning Salivation.

As most of the Phœnomena of a Salivation arises from the Saliva, so I shall beg leave to make two or three trite Reflexions upon the Nature and Properties of the salival Juice: This Fluid, upon Examination, appears to be a Composition of Salt and Oil, dissolved in a pretty large Quantity of a fine, thin, attenuated, aqueous Phlegm: Under a sound State of Health, it is without smell, perfectly tasteless, and insipid: To the Touch, it is extremely

T 3

viscid,

viscid, easily mixes with Oil, and therefore is oleose : It readily evaporates with the least Force of Fire, and therefore contains a large Quantity of volatile Parts ; and is seldom known to concrete, unless the Body is under the Influence of a Disease.

WHEN the Globules of Mercury therefore, are taken into the Stomach, in Form of *Mercurius Dulcis*, Calomel, or any other Preparation, except *Æthiops Mineralis*, it will certainly make a Tendency, *quaquaversum*, from the infinite Divisions and Rarefactions it suffers, through the Heat and Motion of the neighbouring Parts.

THAT Portion of it, that enters the Lacteals, and mixes with the Lymph, will necessarily shake the furr'd Vessels, dissolve all unfriendly Cohesions ; force open, break down, and dislodge those stubborn Obstructions, that oppose the Current of the circulating Fluids : So that there is scarce a Nerve, Vein, Artery, or Gland, in the whole animal Oeconomy, but what must receive some Benefit from it's Operation ; and is in Part, if not totally, freed from it's Lets, Stops, and Impediments.

IN the *French Pox*, as it circulates with the Blood, it breaks the largest Corpuscles of the venereal Venom, lessens the smaller, and destroys the least of all ; whereby they
are

are discharged either by Stool, Urine, Sweat, or an enlarged Perspiration : So that while most other Remedies are confined, in their Operation, to one Evacuation alone, this of Mercury sets open all the Flood-gates of Nature, and forces it's Way out at every Pore and Passage of the Body ; whereby it carries off, along with it, the most volatile, and consequently the most destructive, as well as the most fixed, parts of the venereal Venom.

Now, if it be asked why Mercury cures the Pox, and is esteemed specific in the venereal Disease, above all other Remedies ; the Answer is easy, *viz.* Because it consists of Parts equally subtile, active, and penetrating, as those of the pocky Virus itself ; for this Fluid can readily pervade every Fibre, mortify the venereal Venom in every Part, and discharge it at the nearest secreting Portals.

THE reason why the Chaps swell, and are bloated upon getting Cold, after you have taken Mercury, is because the Sharpness of the external Air, closes up the Pores, and thereby both obstructs Perspiration, and the exit of the Mercury by the cuticular Glands : Whereupon meeting with an unsurmountable Obstruction, it's Globules divide, rarify, and bloat up the Muscles of the Cheeks and Jaws, as if the Patient had been poisoned : But a gentle Dose of Physic, or

of a sweating Medicine, that opens the perspirable Pores, will often cause all these untoward Symptoms to vanish and disappear, upon which the Parts return to their proper Tone again.

THOSE mercurial Globules, that, according to the Laws of Circulation, are conveyed to the salival Ducts, will produce different Effects from these, in every other Part of the Body; for they will be arrested by the Viscosity of the salival Juice, divide, rarify, and by the Heat and Action of the Parts, they will press against the Sides of the salival Tubes, enlarge their Diameters; and consequently furnish a larger Secretion of Juices this way, than can be naturally discharged by the salival Glands. And after a removal of the first Obstructions, from the frequent Rubs, Shocks, and Expansion of the Mercury; it's Corpuscles crowding upon these Organs, will naturally drive all the Juices they meet with in their way into the Orifices of these patulous, salival Ducts, from whence will arise a Soreness of the Chaps, Swellings of the Mouth, Jaws, and Tongue; and in short, of all those Parts where the Viscidity of the Saliva has any Influence: That is, in all Parts, where it is capable of stopping the Course and Progress of the mercurial Globules. And as the Patient, during the Course of
a Saliva-

a Salivation, is obliged to drink freely of thin, smooth, attenuating Liquors, to supply a plentiful Spitting, so, generally, a greater Quantity of the pocky Virus passes off through these salival Outlets, than any other Emunctories of the Body.

IF the mercurial Globules enter the Blood by Unction, then they necessarily give to a part of the circulating Liquors a different Turn, from what they had before : In the arterial Branches they oppose the natural Course of the Blood ; and by this stroke of Opposition, acting from the Circumference to the Center, they subtilize the Lymph, elevate it upwards, give it a rapid Motion, and violently determine it towards the Head, Throat, and Mouth, which becomes greatly swollen and bloated from such an Amassment of Fluids poured upon those Organs, from almost all Parts of the Body : By this vast Quantity of a thin, serose, saline Humour, often made so, from the Force and Action of the Mercury, the salival Vessels are greatly stretched, opened, and dilated ; whereby they yield a ready Passage to the salival Lymph, as it comes to those Parts for Secretion.

THE Effects of Mercury, in a Salivation this way raised, are very considerable ; for it melts down the pocky Virus, thins the thick, gross Humours ; and subtilizes those
already

already thin, whereby both are rendered more volatile; and consequently fitter to pass through the finest Outlets of Nature. By means of this Operation, when skillfully and judiciously managed, those foul, sordid, noisome Ulcers, that infest divers Parts of the Body, but especially the Nose, Mouth, and internal Organs, and therefore uncomeatable by local Applications, are brought to digest, incarn, and cicatrize: And those Tophi, Nodes, and Gummi, irrisistable to most other Administrations, very often submit to the Force and Action of this all-powerful Remedy.

BUT though the Effects of a Salivation are very considerable, when under the Management of skillful Hands, yet I question whether it will, in some Cases, counter-vail the Damage that ensues, when the Patient has the Misfortune to fall under the Direction of ignorant Persons for his Cure: For if the Mercury happens to be crouded into the Blood either too fast, or in too great Quantities, there often follows horrible Symptoms, as Convulsions of the Stomach, most inexpressible Pains at the Pit and upper Orifice of the same, with grievous Reachings and Vomitings. Sometimes the Mercury takes to the Bowels, and occasions a melting Diarrhœa, Dysentery, and Tenes-

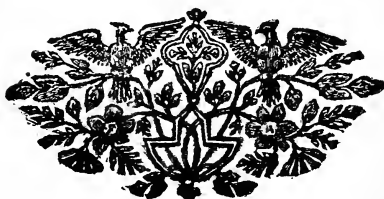
mus : If these Symptoms stop, there then succeeds huge Swellings in the Head and Face, in the Throat and Tongue, which every Moment threaten the Patient with a Suffocation : Under these miserable Circumstances he is sometimes subject to Tremors, Faintings, and Convulsions ; upon which a cold clammy Sweat breaks out all over the Habit, most conspicuous about the Forehead, Temples, and Breast ; to which follows a Chilliness of the extreme Parts. And it is happy for the poor Sufferer, if under these Circumstances, he has the good Fortune to escape with Life.

NOR is this all, for if, through the Goodness of his Constitution, he has Strength enough to weather out this Storm, get clear of these Symptoms, and go thro' the Salivation, yet I very much question whether the Cure of the Pox will counterballance those pernicious Consequences that often fall upon the Constitution, from the ill Effects of the Mercury ; and which the most judicious Treatment cannot always prevent : For it must be confessed, that, of late Years, from it's universal Practice, terrible Consequences have ensued ; nor is it possible to conceive how this can be otherwise, when such a Colluvies of foul, putrid, noisome Humours are melted down in
every

every Part of the Body, and brought to the Head, the Seat and Tower of the noblest Faculties: And doubtless this is a frequent Cause of those Blindnesses, Deafnesses, and other Misfortunes that Persons often fall into, while under a Salivation for the Pox; and which, in all likelihood, might have been prevented, had they but gone into a more regular Method of Practice at first.

I am now acquainted with a Person, that, under a Salivation, had his Jaws so contracted, that to this Day he cannot open his Mouth. The Hearing of some I have known much depraved; of others quite lost; and such stubborn Pains and Weaknesses have fallen upon the Nerves of divers, that they cannot believe their Cure compleat: Nay I was acquainted with a Gentleman, that chose rather to undergo a second Salivation, though he died under the Operation, and was well apprized of the Danger, than continue to support those violent Hurries, and intolerable Head-achs, he laboured under for divers Years, and which he assured me first arose from the Effects of the Mercury under his former Spitting-Course: This is the Reason why I always call a Salivation, raised by Unction, the last, or
extreme

extreme Remedy : For I am well persuaded, that none would chuse to undergo the Operation, were he fully persuaded that Relief might be had from any other Quarter.





C H A P. III.

Arguments in Defence of the Cure of the VENEREAL DISEASE, without a Salivation; wherein a Question of Fact is stated, and resolved, viz. Whether a Salivation is the most certain, proper, and efficacious Remedy, to eradicate every Branch and Circumstance of the FRENCH POX.



IT is a great Misfortune, that most of the learned Professors, are so tenacious of received Opinions, that they can scarce be prevailed upon to relinquish them; tho' they be demonstrated of pernicious Consequence, in divers Cases, when reduced to Practice: I speak this of the general Practice of a Salivation, which some think so absolutely necessary, in the Cure of every Degree of a Pox; that they frequently lay the Patient down, for the most trifling Circumstances of that Disease.

AND

AND tho' these Men have been let into the Reason, why a Salivation must necessarily be highly improper, not to say dangerous, in divers Cases of the grand Pox; yet so wedded are they to public Opinions, and establish'd Methods; that, like Pack-horses, they will rather continue to pursue the old, beaten Track, and endanger the Lives of Mankind, than relinquish their old Methods, and submit to the Dictates of Nature, and a rational Practice.

WERE those, that are appointed the Guardians of Health, to set about the Discovery of proper Methods, for the Relief and Ease of Mankind; as zealously as they pursue the Maxims of their private Interest, I am perswaded, we should not every where meet with such Numbers of broken Constitutions, as are but too visible now-a-days, to be met with amongst all Ranks and Conditions of People.

HOWEVER, I shall here point out the most convincing Reasons, that obliged me to alter my Method of Practice, in the Cure of this Disease: And I am perswaded, that had we pursued these Indications of Cure sooner, so many unfortunate Gentlemen would not have been obliged to go over to *France* and *Montpelier*, for the Relief of that Disease, they could not meet with in
their

their own Country : This is what I am sure is frequently done, tho' I must confess, not much to the Credit and Reputation of our own Practitioners, here at Home.

WHEN any Doubts arise, concerning the most rational Methods of Practice; and the best Way to relieve the Patient, under the Symptoms of an inveterate Disease, I have always judg'd it most adviseable, to bring the curative Indications of both Methods, to the Test of Reason and Experience; that by a fair and equal Comparison, we may determine of the Effects of both Methods; and make Choice of the Process most efficacious in the Cure.

Now, by the Question of Fact stated, in the Contents of this Chapter, I understand in particular, that a Salivation is a very inadequate Cure; and, in many Cases, will not relieve a virulent Gonorrhœa, as some of it's Abettors aver; for what avails it, tho' a Salivation carry off the Virulency of a Clap, if it leave a mortifying Gleet behind; and which sometimes is so stubborn, as scarce to be curable by any after Measures you can take: It also is frequently of pernicious Consequence, in all Kinds of pocky Pustules, venereal Eruptions, Tetters, Scabs, and noisome Ulcers, that affect the Skin and Flesh: The same I pronounce of a venereal Bubo:
I also

I also observe, and speak it from Experience, that a Ptyalism raised by Unction, is the most preposterous Remedy, that can be advised in cariated Bones: For the additional Force and Gravity of the mercurial Globules, so violently shock the Fibres of the foul Bone, that a much larger Separation of it's Lamina, is frequently made, by the Action of this Mineral, than at first was occasion'd, from the penetrant Powers of the pocky Virus itself; and which often proves the Ruin of the bravest Constitution.

HAVING thus far stated and explained the Question of Fact; I shall now proceed to make a few material Reflexions, concerning the just Proceedings of Nature, and the Reason why she often flings the Effects of the Disease, upon certain Organs of the Habit: And does it not evidently appear, that this is done for her Relief; for the Security of the internal Organs, that the internal Frame of the Constitution may be freed from the Embarrassment of the pocky Virus.

BUT, to set this Matter in a clearer Point of Light, it is observable, that the infectious Myasma communicates an immediate Change, to both the solid and fluid Masses, when once it is got into the Blood: This occasions the Corpuscles of the Fluids to form larger Cohesions, than is consistent with a free Circulation, whereby Perspiration

U

becomes

becomes partially obstructed, which necessarily lays a greater Embargo upon the Heart and Arteries, than those Organs are naturally accustomed to: These vital Powers, from this additional Quantity of the obstructed, perspirable Matter, receive an additional Force and Motion, whereby they exert an extraordinary Effort, to resolve and dislodge those unfriendly Cohesions of the Juices: Now Nature, in these Cases, frequently accomplishes her Ends and Purposes, either by flinging the tainted Juices upon the inguinal Glands, where they generate a venereal Bubo; or she drives the pocky Virus outwardly to the Skin, and Surface of the Body; where it forms pustulary Eruptions; hard, broad, crusty Scabs; spreading Tetters; noisome Ulcers, &c. And this is the Intent and End of Nature; and both all she can do, in this Affair; and all that can reasonably be expected from her.

Now let us leave Nature, having done her Part of the Work, by separating the pocky Juices from the Blood and animal Juices; and go on to consider the Indications and Methods most proper to be taken, in Order to eradicate the venereal Venom, and effectuate a successful Cure.

I NEVER yet could hear of any Physician, Surgeon, or inferior Practitioner, that
was

was hardy enough to advise a Salivation in a venereal Bubo, especially if the Tumor came kindly forward, and gave Signs of a speedy Suppuration. This Practice they would all readily enough exclaim against, as a most unjustifiable Proceeding: And why would they raise this general Clamour, against a Salivation in this Case; but because it would be directly opposing both the Designs and Efforts of Nature; and undoing all that she had attempted to do, and effected with so much Labour and Pains: For when the venereal Matter is separated from the Blood, collected in the inguinal Glands, and congested into Pus, upon the Groin, our proper Business then is, to encourage the Suppuration of the Tumor, by Medicines that obstruct the Perspiration of the Part; hinder the Retreat of the Matter; and soften the Swelling; that it may be opened when fit for the Incision or Caustic: This is the Voice of Reason; and a Method that both Nature and Art point out, as the most rational Practice, in the Cure of a venereal Bubo.

BUT for once we will suppose, that the Humours are an Over-match for Nature; or that those Glands of the Groin are so tight and unyielding, to the Motions of the tainted Fluids, that Nature cannot accomplish a Depuration of the pocky Juices, by flinging

them upon those glandulous Emunctories of the Groin; yet, still she is powerful enough to drive them to the Skin and Surface of the Body: I desire to know, what are the most proper Indications of Cure, when Nature has dispatched out the tainted Juices, to the Skin, and external Habit? Why, you will tell me, that the general Practice, in these Cases, is a Salivation; but I aver, that a Salivation, under these Circumstances, is a more preposterous Method of Cure, than in a venereal Bubo, and against both Reason and Experience: For the Force of the Mercury must melt down the Scabs, Tetters and Blotches, that Nature had already disburthen'd herself of, and lodged upon the Skin and Flesh: These Scabs, Tetters, and Blotches, thus melted down, must again float in the Blood, circulate with the Fluids, and at last, in the Course of the Circulation, be convey'd to the Mouth for their Discharge, by a noisome Spitting: So that let the pustular Eruptions, or pocky Scabs, be at never so great a Distance from the Head, yet they must take this Course through the Blood and Juices, for their Evacuation.

THESE Scabs, Tetters, &c. in the venereal Disease, are certainly by the Force of Nature, driven to the Surface of the Body, as to Parts where they can do the least Mischief,

chief; and may properly enough be considered, as of the same Consequence to the Blood, as a pustular Rash is in a Fever: They are both equally the Effects of a Depuration of the Blood, under those two different Affections: They are both equally flung upon the Skin, for the Relief of the internal Organs, and their convenient Discharge by the cutaneous Emunctories. Now I desire any reasonable Man to reflect, whether it would not be acting contrary to all the Laws and Maxims of the Constitution; and contrary to the general Practice of the most knowing and judicious Men of the Profession, to oblige the Pustules in a Rash, or eruptive Fever, to retreat by any unreasonable Evacuation: And why it should be judged otherwise in this Case of the *French Pox*, I must confess is above my Abilities to conceive.

IF we consult the Light, we have from the illustrious Ancients, under the like Circumstances, they all to a Man, advise us to follow Nature, and to pursue her Designs, she leading the Way: *Hippocrates*, in the 21st and 22d Aphorisms of his first Book, not only tells us what, and when to evacuate; but he points out the particular Evacuation proper to be intended, in most Diseases. What, and when to evacuate, he particu-

larly mentions in these Words: * *Cocta, non cruda, movere & purgare oportet*: He certainly means by this Aphorism, that we never should attempt to purge, while the Humours are under a State of Crudity: Humours were always said to be crude, in the Beginning of Fevers, when the febrile Matter was so subtil, that no purging Medicine could take hold of it; but in the Progress of the Fever, as the Juices became more † digested, so then a Purge given, was said to be timely given, to carry off by Stool the concocted Phlegm.

THE Words *cocta non cruda*, may also have Relation to febrile Eruptions flung upon the Skin; which are always said to be crude or green, for the first four or five Days of the Fever; and therefore both Bleeding and Purging are generally forbidden, unless some urgent Symptoms of Pain or Inflammation, indicate them necessary.

AND it is observable, that if these cuticular Eruptions happen to strike into the Blood again, they always increase the Commotions of Nature: And these Commotions are exasperated in Proportion, as the Matter of the Pustules are more or less malignant: Now as the pocky Virus is the most

* Aphor. 22.

† *cocta,*

virulent

virulent Poison, that can affect the Body of Man ; so it's Retreat and mixing with the Blood again, must always be attended with the most pernicious Consequences, to the Constitution ; especially since this Proceeding is acting both against the Course of Nature, and the evident Laws of the animal Oeconomy.

HE points out the Evacuation most proper, for the Humours to go off at, in these Words : * *Quæ ducenda sunt eò ducenda, quò maximè Natura Viam affectat, per Loca Legi Naturæ commoda.* Can any Thing be more clear, than that *Hippocrates*, in this Aphorism, advises to evacuate all Humours, by the Evacuations nearest the Parts affected : And as Nature has placed the tainted Juices in the Skin and Surface of the Body, can we judge otherwise, than that she designed they should go off by the cuticular Discharge.

BUT, to argue this Point a little more closely, do we not practise agreeable to these Principles and Laws, in all other Cases of the like Nature, at this Day ? Are not most Diseases of the Stomach and Intestines, best relieved by proper Vomits, and gentle purging Medicines ? Those Affections of the Breast and Lungs, from Bleeding, expecto-

* Aphor. 21.

rating Medicines; and those we call Balsamics: Do we not perceive Those of the Kidneys and Bladder best relieved, with proper Diuretics, that clear the urinary Passages of all Sand, Gravel, and other stubborn Obstructions: Is not the same Practice observed in Diseases of the Head? Do we not attempt to relieve Palfies, Apoplexies, and other Affections of the Brain and Nerves by Bleeding in the Jugulars, by Erihines, Apophlegmatisms, and Sternutatories? And why do we advise these Remedies in the foregoing Diseases, but that we may evacuate the obstructing Matter, and oblige it to go off by the Emunctories nearest the Part affected; or *per Loca Legi Naturæ commoda*.

WHAT Madness then is it to counteract all her Intentions in the *French Pox*; and oblige the Venereal Venom to dislodge again from the Skin, to dissolve, to retreat, to float again in the Blood; and to go off by a noisome, foul, profuse Driviling, continued for a Month, five Weeks, or sometimes longer.

As well may you attempt, to strike in the Pustules of the Small-Pox and Measles, after these Eruptions are come out: As well may you endeavour to repel those cuticular Efflorescences and Pimples in the Itch; those foul, scaly Scabs in the Pfora and Leprosy: In a Word, with equal Reason may you
advise

advise the most opposite and contradictory Indications of Cure in the same Disease, as melt down those Scurfs, Scabs, and Blotches in the Grand Pox, whereby they frequently foul the Blood, taint the Juices, and precipitate the Patient into an irrecoverable Consumption, the Fate of Thousands, that have the Misfortune to be unseasonably salivated.

BUT you will say perhaps, that I have taken great Pains to depreciate the Value of a Salivation in the Cure of the *French Pox*, but have not substituted any Indications proper to eradicate the several Branches of the Disease: You demand therefore what Course is most proper to be taken? How shall we with Safety dispose of the several Symptoms of this Disease, that foul the Skin and Flesh, and beset the Organs in every Part of the Body? To this I answer, that we shall obtain all the Benefits, procured in a Salivation, by enlarging the Evacuations, by Sweat, Urine, and Stool; and from assisting the Enforcement of these Discharges, by Bathing, Vomiting, and Mercurial Fumigations: These several Indications must be varied according to the different Seat and Circumstances of the Disease, as shall more plainly appear in the Sequel of this Discourse, where we treat of the particular Methods of Cure.

THESE

THESE are the grand, curative Indications that will supply every Thing expected from a Salivation ; and when rightly applied, is a Course that I have known to succeed in the most stubborn and inveterate Poxes, even in Cases, where a Salivation, and that repeated, has failed of Success. And *Riverius*, who first gave me the Hint, assures us, that he effected many great, and eminent Cures, even where there were Gummi and Nodes ; even where there were Exostosis's and horrible Defilements of the Skin and Flesh, only with his Antivenereal Purge, and a sudorific Decoction of the Woods and Antimony : And Mr Professor *Boerhave* gives divers Instances of surprising Cures he effected without a Salivation, even where the Bones were foul in divers Parts of the Body.

IN short all the great Men, that made the Health and Welfare of Mankind their peculiar Care ; that had no sinister Ends in View ; and therefore dared to speak out, have publickly declared against a Salivation : Thus *Nic. de Blegny*, Surgeon to the *French King*, in his Art of curing the Venereal Disease, saith ; “ That he has known such wonderful “ Effects from Sudorifics rightly applied, as “ cannot be procured from Mercury itself, “ nor a Salivation, tho’ long continued.” And *Belloste*, in his Essay upon Mercury, declares ;

declares; “ That a Salivation cannot be
 “ raised, without doing a Violence to Na-
 “ ture: It is a filthy, odious, and dangerous
 “ Operation: It demands the most diligent
 “ Attendance and Precaution: To procure
 “ the desired Benefit of it, the Salivation
 “ must be carried to Excess, and the Patient
 “ reduc’d to the last Extremity: If he is
 “ weak, you must curb the Flux; and, in
 “ thus favouring Nature, you loose your
 “ End. All that you have done, and he
 “ suffered, will serve only to render the Di-
 “ sease more rebellious and difficult to be
 “ rooted out: These imperfect Cures add
 “ Strength and Vigour to the pocky Virus:
 “ The Patient becomes disheartened; and
 “ will not run the Risque of exposing him-
 “ self a second Time to the Uncertainty and
 “ Danger of this Operation: For should the
 “ Flux be carried to such a Pitch as is requi-
 “ site to exterminate the Disease, he is then
 “ in the utmost Peril of sinking under the
 “ Weight of it’s Operation.” So far *Belloste*.

Now if we compare these two Me-
 thods of Cure, in Relation to the Quan-
 tities discharged under either Course, we shall
 perceive, that That effected by an Enlarge-
 ment of the Evacuations has greatly the Ad-
 vantage of That procured by a Salivation.
Sanctorius has computed the Quantity of our
 Excrements

Excrements, that go off by the natural Evacuations in the Compass of one Night; and he fixes their *Ratio* in the following Manner.

By	{	Stool	{	4 Ounces.
		Urine		16 Ounces.
		the perspirable Glands of the Skin		40 Ounces.

AND Dr *Keil* in his *Medicina Statica Britannica* has demonstrated, that, for every Ounce we lose by Perspiration in the Night, there goes off an Ounce and half in the Day-time: So that if we divide the Day and Night into equal Portions of Time, and perspire 40 Ounces during the Night's 12 Hours; and 60 Ounces in the 12 Hours of the Day, which is the more active Part of our Time; then in the Compass of 24 Hours, according to Dr *Keil's* and *Sanctorius's* Computations, we shall lose 120 Ounces, which is above seven Pounds: But if we grant the Calculations of *Sanctorius* somewhat of the largest for our Northern Countries, as he made his Observations in a warmer Climate, where the Perspiration of the People was freer; and limit this Evacuation to six Pounds, yet even here we shall have a greater Discharge by Perspiration, than what usually attends the most profuse Salivation, especially if we add the lesser Evacua-
tions

tions by Stool and Urine, which are all capable of considerable Enlargements from a proper Course of Evacuants.

It is seldom known, that any Person spits, under a Salivation, above five or six Pints in 24 Hours, and very rarely does he keep up to this Quantity, for any considerable Time; but I have known a Patient, by sweating and Urine, lose between seven and nine Pounds, in the same Compass of Time, and this Method he continued successively for twelve Days, to his surprising Relief, and total Eradication of a most inveterate Pox: And besides the Advantage of these Evacuations when the Scabs and Gummi are stubborn, or the Ulcers extremely foul, we can bathe the Patient in a proper Semicupe, and by this Means cleanse and scour the cuticular Glands, soften and relax the stubborn, crusty Scabs, whereby they more readily give Way to the Force of appropriate Medicines.

However, it is generally asserted, that a Salivation does not cure by Virtue of any Property inherent in the Mercury, but by the Quantity discharged: And it was the Opinion of *Sydenham*, and several great Physicians; that if any other Remedy could be found out, that would cause as plentiful a Discharge of the *Saliva* by the Salival Ducts, it would as infallibly cure the Pox, as a Salivation

livation raised by this Mineral: But it is much to be questioned, unless it had the same Gravity and Minuteness of Parts; the same Activity and penetrating Quality in common with Mercury, whether it would be able to dissolve the Cohesions of the tainted Juices. So that in this Case, tho' the more volatile Parts of the Venereal Poison might go off by the Salivation, yet the grosser would remain behind, for want of a proper Dissolvent to break their Cohesions.

If we proceed to compare these two Methods of Cure, in Relation to the Anguish, Pain, and Misery, that frequently attend each Course, certainly the new Method, by the Evacuations, is infinitely easier, equally certain; and consequently preferable upon divers Accounts. Under this Course, by the Evacuations, the Patient is generally calm in his Head, free in his Breathing, lightsome in his Spirits; and every Way easy in his Body: Under a Salivation he is ever dejected, low Spirited, and his Stomach quite off him. While he is in a Course by Evacuants, he may sleep freely: In a Salivation, he can scarce ever close his Eyes, but the noisome Slaver glides down into his Stomach, makes him sick, apt to reach; and subject to puke; so that often when he awakes, he finds his Stomach disturbed; and cannot be easy till he has disburthened his

I

Stomach

Stomach of that Load of Saliva, that was swallowed during his Sleep: In a Ptyalism the Concomitants are always loathsome, the Consequences often dangerous, and sometimes fatal; but, in this new Way, not the least ill Symptom can happen: Under a Salivation Palfies, Numbness, Deafness, Contractions of the Jaws, Apoplexies, are often the unhappy Consequences; but in this, no such Accident ever can happen: And to compleat all, this is as sure a Method if it be rightly pursued, as that can be; for in a Spitting Course, after the Juices are melted down, they must float in the Blood, circulate with the Fluids, it may be from the most distant Parts of the Body, and be conveyed off by the salival Glands: But in this Method the Pocky Pustles, Scabs, and Scurfs, as they soften, as they melt down, and dissolve, are immediately evacuated by a powerful Sweat through the cuticular Emunctories nearest the Parts where they are situate, or *per Loca Legi Naturæ commoda*.

I SHALL now leave the Reader to reflect, whether this new Way is not infinitely easier to the Patient; and infinitely better accommodated to the Intentions of Nature, and the Genius of the Disease; For, in prosecuting a Cure upon these Principles we follow the Laws and Maxims of Nature; only by Art finish, and perfect, what Nature was unable to do
of

of herself: For she attempted to fling the Venereal Venom off by the perspirable Glands; and would have effected her Purpose that Way, but that it's attractive Force, so multiplied the Cohesions of the tainted Blood and Juices, as they were driven to the Skin and Surface of the Body, that they could not get through the cuticular Emunctories with the perspirable Matter, but lodged upon the Skin; and formed little Abscesses, Scabs, Scurfs, and Tetters, upon the external Habit.

BUT here I foresee an Objection of some Weight and Moment, that some unthinking Persons may raise against the foregoing Methods: They may question the Possibility of eradicating the Venereal Venom, or effecting a perfect Cure in some stubborn Cases of the grand Pox, by Virtue of the foregoing Evacuations: They may suggest, that our Northern Countries do not favour a Cure of of this Disease by the cuticular Discharges, whatever may be done in *Spain, Italy*, and some warmer Climates, where the Perspiration is freer, more open, and the People consequently subject to profuse Evacuations this Way.

To this I answer, That tho' we naturally perspire less in those northern Parts of the World, yet every Body must be sensible, that by artificial Procurements, as Bagnios, Baths, Semicupes and the like, this Evacuation may be much increased, even to double,
treble,

treble, or more of what we naturally perspire : So that there is no Question to be made, as to the Success of these Operations ; for the Reason why we have so often been foiled in the Cure of cuticular Affections, is because we have seldom obliged the Patient to that Regimen of Diet and Medicine, necessary in those Cases : We have generally, in the Itch, Scab, Leprosy, and Pox, prescribed Diet Drinks of the Woods, Cinnabrine Electuaries, or those with Ethiops and Gum Guaiacum as Alteratives only, that is, to purify the Blood ; but most commonly ineffectually, because they seldom are attended with an Enlargement of the proper Evacuations ; and without which it is impossible to effectuate a successful Cure : For to alter the Juices is to depurate the Blood, the Fountain from whence all the different secreted Fluids derive their Origin ; and to depurate the Blood is to oblige it's Fœces and Recrements to separate, and go off, by some of the Evacuations ; and for this Purpose, That, by Sweat is certainly preferable to all others ; nor do any of them answer so well, in the foregoing cuticular Diseases, as those by the Skin and Urine.

THE primitive Physicians always obliged the Patient to sweat an Hour or two, Night and Morning, in their Cure by Guaiacum : And

the Success this Way, was so certain, that the Wood of Guaiacum did not only bear away the Bell from all other Remedies; but, for a long Course of Time, was known to cure even where Mercury, under the most skillful Hands, had failed of Success: And this was often proved from divers Facts and Circumstances where a Salivation raised, and that repeated, would not relieve the Disease. But, in Process of Time, Physicians began to have such a Veneration for Guaiacum, that they averred, it would cure without Sweating, and be full as efficacious, only by it's specific Qualities: But they were egregiously mistaken, as they found by woeful Experience, when they came to advise a certain Quantity of the Decoction to be drank as a Specific, at different Times of the Day, without any Regard to it's sensible Evacuations: From this Period it began manifestly to decline in it's Credit; upon which Mercury got the Ascendant: But whoever is pleased to read Dr *Friend's* Account of this Affair, in the latter Part of the second Volume of his History of Physic, will have Reason to believe, that there was much Artifice on the one Hand, and great Mismanagement on the other: And that the whole was a Design to supplant the *Lignum Guaiaci*,

Guaiaci, and advance Mercury into general Use and Practice.

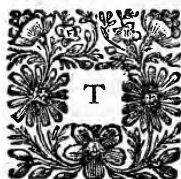
AND thus, I think, we have proved, in the clearest Manner, the Necessity of pursuing the Indications of Cure, upon the Principles of the Evacuations; being that they are both more safe, more successful, and every Way less harrassing to the Constitution of the Patient: We have also demonstrated, that the cuticular and urinary Passages are the most favourable Emunctories for the Discharge of the Venereal Venom, when once Nature has flung out the Symptoms of the Disease upon the Skin, and external Habit of the Body.

To conclude, Nature herself is always uniform: And, in Relation to the Cure of most Diseases, has not left us so much in the Dark, as some short-sighted People may be apt to imagine: For there are certain Laws or Crisis's, that she often makes use of, in effecting a Separation of the morbid, from the sound Fluids; and she expects in such Cases, that we should imitate her Proceedings, and assist her to go through with her Work, if ever we intend to free the Constitution from it's Embarrassments, and practise with Success.



C H A P. IV.

Of the Cure of local Symptoms ; and first of the Methods most proper to relieve a pocky Bubo in the Glands of the Groin.



H U S far, as to the Methods and Indications of Cure, in general ; I shall now proceed to treat of every distinct Branch of the venereal Disease ; and shall begin with the Cure of a venereal Bubo, because it is frequently the first Species of a Pox, that affects the Patient after the Venom is got into the Blood : This Tumor very often arises from the ill Management of a Clap, where the Running has either been unseasonably suppressed by the unskillful Use of Astringents, or the pocky Virus was of so virulent a Nature, that it entered the Pores, penetrated the Skin, and affected the Lymphatics in it's first Onset ; whereby the pocky, contagious Poison was immediately conveyed to the inguinal Glands, and there formed a venereal Tumor.

B y

By local Symptoms, I understand those that affect any particular Organ of the Body, without diffusing the contagious Myasma through all the Parts; as when the whole of this Disease fixes it's vicious Taint in the Mouth, Jaws, or Palate; attacks the Nose, or infests the Breasts of Women giving suck to infected Infants: The same I understand of the Groin, from a Bubo affecting the inguinal Glands.

If, in this Case, we consult Nature, the best Guide in the Cure of all Diseases, she will readily direct us, how we may best proceed; She will tell us, that we ought to encourage the Tumor; forward the Abscess; and hasten it's Suppuration and Discharge: This is the Voice of Nature; and the very Way she points out: And for this Reason Bleeding is absolutely forbidden, as also the stronger Vomits and Purges, and whatever else may occasion a Revulsion; for these Medicines draw off the pocky Virus from these Parts; and not only retard the Separation of the Juices, but they prevent their Congestion, and consequently keep back the Tumor from ripening so early, as otherwise it would.

UPON the Appearance therefore of a Bubo in the Groin, for the first two or three Days I do nothing but give the Patient a Scruple of *Gascoign's Powder*, *Lap. Contrayer.* or *The-riac.*

riac. Androm. with half a Pint of Sack-whey at Night going to rest: And thus I continue till I see what Course Nature will take: If Symptoms of Suppuration ensue, I then, to facilitate it's advancing forward, generally prescribe either a Plaister of Diachylon with the Gums, or the following Cataplasm.

℞ *Farinæ Fabar.* ℥ j. *Sem. Fænugræc. contus.*
 ℥ ℞. *Ungt. Alb.* ℥ iij. *Lact. Vac. q. s. ut f.*
Cataplasma Parti affectæ applicandum & re-
novandum Maneque Nocte, quotidie.

THIS is an Application that will seldom fail your Expectations, especially if the Bubo be of the-inflammatory Kind.

WHEN it is judged ripe enough, which is known from it's Softness, and the Fluctuation of Matter, it may be opened either by Incision, or the Application of the Caustic, though in all inflammatory Tumors, I advise Incision as the readiest way to facilitate the Digestion of Matter.

HOWEVER, when once it is opened, all possible Care must be taken, to keep it to a free Discharge; for many times the Body has been cleared of very considerable, pocky Symptoms, by the malignity of the venereal Venom, venting itself at the Orifice of
 this

this Ulcer: So that if at any time, you perceive it's Brims or Edges to grow narrow, and ready to make an unseasonable closure upon your Hands, which is very usual in venereal Buboës, you must immediately enlarge it again, with a Plug of Gentian, or round Birthwort, which will dilate the Orifice, cleanse the Ulcer, and further it's Digestion: After you have enlarged the Orifice of the Ulcer, you may proceed to digest with the Linimentum Arcæi, spread upon Plegets of Lint, either with, or without, the red Præcipitate, as you see Occasion.

IN the mean Time if the Ulcer digests well, and the Matter makes a laudable Discharge, let him take the following Bolus and Apozem, to cleanse the Blood, and purify the Humours; which is of mighty Consequence in eradicating the pocky Venom in all venereal Buboës.

℞ * *Pulv. Æthiopic.* ʒss. *Gumm. Guaiac.* *Pulv. Viperar. ana* ʒss. *Theriac. Androm.* ʒj. *Syr. Caryoph. q. s. f. Bol. sumendus Maneque Nocte quotidie bibendo* ʒvj. *sequent.*

℞ *Lig.*

* The *Pulvis Æthiopicus* is made of one part Sulphur, and two parts Mercury, by rubbing them in a Glass Mortar, till the Globules of Mercury perfectly incorporate, and form a black Powder: I call it *Pulvis Æthio-*

℞ *Lig. Guaiac. Sarf. Chinæ Nod. ana* ℥ ij. *Ingred.*
pro Decoët. Peëtlor. M. ij. Coque in Aq. Font.
 ℥ vi. *ad* ℥ iij. *Colat.*

AND it would be highly convenient, for the Patient to compose himself to sweat every Night and Morning, for an Hour or two, that the foul contagious Particles, got into the Blood, may be evacuated: However, before you attempt to incarne and cicatrize, by closing up the Orifice of the Ulcer with proper Desiccatives, it would not be amiss, that he take the following little Pill and Draught, three or four times.

℞ *Calomel. gr. xij. 15 vel* ℥ j. *Conserv. Malv.*
q. s. f. Pill. Hora somni sumendus.

℞ *Decoët. Sen. ℥ iij. Syr. de Spin. Cervin. ℥ ss.*
Aq. Cin. fort. ℥ iij. f. Haust. sumendus Mane
sequenti cum Regimine.

I could wish, that the Patient would condescend to have the narrow Orifice of the Ulcer kept open, in Form of an Issue, for two or three Months; for as the Groin is a

picus, to distinguish it from the common *Æthiops Mineralis* of the Shops, which is a Composition of equal Parts of Mercury and Sulphur.

dependant

dependant Part, so it would prove a continual Drain to the whole Trunk ; and be a Means of discharging all the Remains of the pocky Virus, that otherwise may lurk in the Blood, and contaminate the Juices ; and of all I have so served, I solemnly declare, that I never knew of one Relapse.

I N D E E D one of our modern Quacks, is so impudent as to assure us, that he has got a Specific, that will relieve a Bubo, after the Matter is lodged in the Vessels : He tells us, that his Specific effects a Cure, only by resolving the Puss, and carrying it off by Stool : But this Assertion is a Falshood so palpably gross and monstrous, that I am surprized the Author himself could ever think Mankind so besotted, as to come into the Cheat ; for the only Way, when Matter is already formed, is to hasten it's Maturation, and facilitate it's Discharge : And the very best specific Purge (of which Kind is our Author's Remedy) will, in these Cases, only retard Nature, and obstruct her Operations, in bringing the Tumor to a Head.

B U T in phlegmatic Constitutions, and in Cases, where the Bubo gives no Signs of it's Tendency to a Suppuration, or at most comes but slowly forward, there, I would advise the Practitioner to make use of more powerful Suppuratives ; and
for

for this Purpose I prefer the following to all others.

R Cæpis affati ℥jss Sem. Fœnugræc. ℥ss Sem. Sinap. ℥iij Ungt. Alth. ℥iij vel q. s. ut fiat Cataplasma Tumori applicandum, parum calidè Maneque Nocte.

IF you perceive, that this has not the desired Effect, you may apply a Cupping-Glass, once or twice a Day, and endeavour to attract the Humors and draw them to a Fluxion; hereupon they will in a little Time, congest upon the Part; and if still the Tumor is sluggish, and will not come forward; yet it is, my Advice, that you apply a Caustic and make a sore, especially if Pain affects the Parts, and the Tumor does not totally disappear.

IF the Ulcer, upon the Separation of the Escar, appears foul, ill conditioned, and with fordid, jagged Edges, as is frequently the Case in these stubborn, sluggish Buboës, then wash the Parts with the following Mixture, Night and Morning, for two or three Days, which will be of great Service to cleanse the Ulcer, remove the Sordes, and dispose it to a good Digestion.

R Ol.

℞ *Ol. Hyperic.* ℥j *Elix. Proprietat.* ℥vj *Ol. Terebinth.* ℥ss *Ungt. Ægyptiac.* ℥iij *f. Mixtura.*

IN some Cases I have known a Dose or two of Turpeth Mineral, given at convenient Distances of Time, do great Wonders, in disposing the Venereal Sanies to digest, when all topical Applications had been used in vain; tho' it is but seldom, I have Occasion to try the Efficacy of this churlish Remedy, in the Reduction of these Tumors.

AFTER the Use of these Means you may proceed to digest with the following Liniment.

℞ *Ungt. Basilicon flav.* ℥iiss *Præcipitat. rub.* ℥j *Bals. Peruv.* ℥ss *f. Linimentum.*

AND when the Ulcer begins to discharge a laudable, well digested Matter, you may then alter the former for this following Liniment, which is more proper to incarn and restore the Continuity of the broken Fibres: Tho' after all, Incarnation is properly the Work of Nature, and must be more owing to the Effects of a softening, nourishing Diet, than the best Remedies we can prescribe.

℞ *Linimenti*

℞ *Linimenti Arcæi* ℥iij *Calomel.* ℥j *Bals. Peruv.*
 ℥ss *f. Linimentum.*

DURING this Management, by topical Applications, I would advise the Patient to take proper Antivenereals, to correct the Virulency of the pocky Virus; of all which I know nothing preferable to the following.

℞ *Pill. Antivener.* ℥iij *formentur in Pill.* xxxvi
sumat j. vel ij Hora somni & Mane quotidie
cum ℥ss sequent.

℞ *Lig. Guaiac.* ℥iiij *Sas.* ℥ij *Rad. Glys.* ℥i ss
Antimon. crud. pulv. in Nodulo ligati ℥ss Coque
in Aq. Calcis ℥vj ad ℥iij Colat. Cui adde Aq.
Nephritic. ℥vj Spt. Nitr. dulc. ℥vj f. Apo-
zema.

THE Antivenereal Pills are thus made,

℞ *Diagred. pulv. Colocynth. ana* ℥ij *Tart. Vi-*
triol. ℥vj *Argent. Viv.* ℥xij *Syr. de Spin.*
Cervin. q. s. f. Massa.

BUT, often, it happens, in Persons of bad Habits; or in Cases where the Complexion of the Venereal Venom, is extremely malignant, that the Ulcer, as it tends to a Union of it's Parts, acquires
 hard,

hard, callous Edges, with high, white Brims, that will not suffer it totally to heal: In Order, therefore, to consume these callous Excrescences, I would advise you, Night and Morning, to touch them, either with a Tincture of blue Vitriol or the *Aq. Phagedæmica*, which will consume the callous Edges: But, if these be not powerful enough, then you may touch them with the lunar Caustic; and if they do not yield to the Force of this Remedy, you must have Recourse to the *Butyr. Antimon.* In the Management of this last Remedy, you must be cautious; the best Way of Managing it is to dip the End of a Probe into the Medicine, and with it, touch the callous Brims, using diligent Care, that it do not spread farther than the callous Edges: After these Measures have been taken, you may proceed on with your Digestives: And when the Ulcer, by these Means, is brought to discharge a laudable, consistent Matter in little Quantities; and it's Cavity is filled up with firm Flesh, then, and not before, you may attempt to cicatrize with *Ungt. desiccativ. rub. e Plumbo*, or *Diapompholygos*; tho' I am of Opinion, that the longer the Orifice is kept open the better.

I was obliged to be thus particular and circumstantial, in the Cure and Manage-

ment of Buboes; because they often accompany the Pox; and are sometimes the principle Symptoms of the Disease: But happen when they will, if we do but manage them with due Caution and Care, all the other Concomitants will easily be brought under with little Physic, and very few Applications: For it is not the Quantity of Medicines, or the Roughness of the Dose, but Judgment in the Application, whereby this, as well as all other Diseases are successfully vanquished and overcome.





C H A P. V.

Of the Indications and Remedies, most proper to eradicate those noisome, crusty Scabs, and virulent Ulcers, that frequently affect the Nose, Palate, Uvula, and Parts adjoining, in the GRAND POX.



UT, many Times, this Disease has not so favourable an Issue; nor is it possible, by either the Assistance of Art or Nature, to bring the pocky Virus to terminate in a suppurating Bubo; but the virulent Infection either flies at the Nose, seizes upon the Palate, or makes it's Lodgment in the Muscles of the Gula or Larynx. The Nose, Palate, and Uvula, are often beset with crusty Scabs, or virulent Ulcers, before the venereal Venom has made any considerable Advances, in the other Parts of the Body.

IN those Cases, I am sensible, that *Boerhaave* advises a strong Salivation, to be raised with all possible Speed: And I shall readily
acknow-

acknowledge, that this, of all other Species of the grand Pox, most naturally demands the Assistance of this last Remedy: For the Symptoms under this Situation, are nearest the salival Ducts, so that they are readily affected with this Evacuation: The pocky Ulcers, and crusty Scabs, in this Case, immediately dissolve, melt down, and are carried off by the salival Ducts, that is, *per Loca Legi Naturæ commoda*, without again passing into the Blood, and mixing with the Juices.

BUT I shall desire those, that are averse to this tedious Operation, to pursue the following Indications and Remedies; and I am perswaded, their Cure will be as perfect, as if they went through that painful Course: If the pocky Virus has but just taken hold of these Parts; so that only an Inflammation appears upon the Palate, Uvula, and Tonsils: In this Case, to abate the Inflammation, I advise the Patient to lose 10, or 12 Ounces of Blood: That Operation effected, let him go on with the following Electuary, every Morning, or every other Morning, or thrice a Week, as Occasion requires, for 9 or 10 Days.

℞ *Elect. Specific.* ℥iiss, *in Olla, de quo sumat Quantit. Nuc. Moschat. major. quotidie pro Ratione Virium, cum Regimine.*

THE

THE specific Electuary is thus made.

℞ *Elect. lenitiv.* ℥jss. *Bals. Capaiv.* ℥ss. *Crem. Tart. Sal. Prunel. ana* ℥iij. *Pulv. Cornachin.* ℥jss. *Calomel.* ℥iv. *Syr. Rosar. solut. q. s. f. Electuarium.*

IN the mean Time, let him wash the Parts affected, with the following Gargarism.

℞ *Tinct. Rosar. (Spt. Vitriol. fact.)* ℥ss. *Mel. Rosar.* ℥jss. *Mel. Egyptiac.* ℥ss. *f. Gargarismus; cum quo colluat Os & Fauces sæpe in die.*

THIS is the ready Way, to nip the Disease in the Bud, and will certainly eradicate the venereal Venom, when it only is in *fieri*, and has not yet made any considerable Ravages upon those Parts.

BUT if crusty Scabs, or foul, sordid Ulcers, beset the Nose and Throat; or the Palate and Uvula; and a pocky Hoarseness ensues upon these Symptoms; then such Advances of the Disease will call for more powerful antivenereal Remedies; and for which Purpose, I know nothing preferable to the following.

Y

℞ *Pill.*

℞ *Pill. antivener. in Pagina 316, præscript.*
 ℥ij. f. *Pill. xxxvj. de quibus sumat ij. Hora*
Somn. & ij. Mane sequente, alterno die, super-
bib. ℥ss. Fusculi avenatii.

IN the mean Time, let the crusty Scabs, whether in the Nose or Mouth, be touched with the following Mixture, three or four Times in the Day, till they either fall off of themselves; or with your Probe, may be easily removed; for assuredly till the Scabs of those Parts separate, no perfect Cure of the Ulcers can be effected. The Mixture which I use, and always use with Success, when the Ulcers are foul, foetid, and stubborn, is the following.

℞ *Aq. Phagedænic. Laet. Virg. Tinct. Myrrh.*
Mel. Egypt. ana ℥ij. f. Mixtura.

WITH this Mixture, I would advise you to touch the foetid, stinking Scabs; that form the Ozena on the Nose; and it would not be amiss, if now and then with your Probe, you clear the Nostrils of all foul, sordid Pus and Quitter, that is apt to fall down upon these Parts, barken to the Nostrils, obstruct their Passages, and increase the Foulness of the Ulcer.

ALWAYS

ALWAYS, after you have touched the Parts with the preceeding Mixture, let them be well syringed, gargled, or washed a little While after, with the following.

℞ *Cortic. Granator. Flor. Balaust. Rosar. rub. ana ʒss. coq. in Aq. Calc. ℥ijss. ad ℥ij. colat. cui adde Mel. Rosar. Mel. Elatin. ana ʒj. Mel. Egypt. ʒij. f. Gargarismus.*

AFTER these Measures, have been pursued for some Time, I would advise the Patient, to take the following Electuary, and Diet-drink, as Universals to attemperate the Juices, and clear the Blood of the pocky Virus; which he may continue for three Weeks, or till the Symptoms entirely disappear; and the Patient is perfectly well.

℞ *Pulv. Æthiopic. in Pagina 311 præscript. Gum. Guaic. Pulv. Sarsf. ana ʒss. Camphor. ʒj. Conserv. Rosar. ʒj. Syr. Bac. Sambuc. q. s. f. Eleet. sumat Quantit. Nuc. Moschat. major. omni mane, Hora quinta post Meridiem, & Hora som. cum ℥ij. sequent.*

℞ *Sarsf. Chin. ana ʒij. Lign. Guaiac. ʒjss. Rad. Glycyrr. ʒj. Hord. Gal. ʒij. coq. in Aq. Calc. ℥iv. ad ℥ij. colat.*

℞ *Colaturæ ℥ss. Laet. vacc. ℥ss. f. Haust.*

THESE generally effectuate a successful Cure: But in some stubborn Cases, where the pocky Virus is extremely malignant, or has taken deep Root in these Parts, the Ulcers will be apt to spread, or at least will not kindly heal, notwithstanding all you have done for their Relief: This is a certain Indication, that either the Lips of the Ulcers turn callous, or that there is a Caries, either in the Os Palati, or the Bones of the Nose: And your Business, in these Cases, is to take such Methods, as will make a Separation of the rotten Fragments, as soon as possible: And for this End and Purpose, I know nothing better than to fumigate the Mouth and Throat with the Suffitus of artificial Cinnabar, whereby the cariated Pieces of Bone will quickly separate, and be flung off: I generally advise half a Dram; or in some strong Constitutions, a Dram of the artificial Cinnabar, to half so much of Male Frankincense, which makes a sufficient Quantity for one Time: And this the Patient ought to pursue every Night at least; if not Night and Morning, for four or five Times, which will assuredly hasten a Separation of the cariated Parts of the Bone. And then, if no Spitting ensue from these Administrations, and the Ulcers appear disposed to heal, you may proceed with the universal Evacuations and Alteratives, as above directed.

Now

Now, if the Patient regularly pursues these Measures, I should not question to pronounce the Cure compleat; for of all I have thus treated, I do not remember to have had one Relapse: Indeed when I have suspected, that the Patient would not be regular in his Diet and Medicines, there I have advised an Issue in the Arm: In one Case, where a Cough had seized the Lungs, with a profuse Expectoration, notwithstanding the Patient had been twice salivated, I advised a Couple of Issues, between the Shoulders, just below the Nape of the Neck, that proved of great Efficacy; and which, with the Asses Milk, and a Scruple of our *Pulv. Æthiopic.* every Morning and Evening, cleared him in three Weeks Time, of all those disheartening Symptoms, that threatened him with a Consumption.

I KNOW the Author of the *Syphilis*, everywhere, speaks of Fumigation, as if himself had been the first Discoverer of that Remedy, and therefore in divers Places of the aforesaid Book, he calls it my Fume: In such a Case, *I proposed my Fumigation*, &c. But he is so far from being the Inventor, that *Augerius Ferrerius* takes Notice of it, as in Use in his Time, above 150 Years ago. He observes in his *Treatise de*

Pudendagra, that it was frequently practised in stubborn Poxes: “*Alii, faith he, cum cætera non profunt Ligni Indici Decoctionem pro-*”
 “*pinant, aut Suffitum ex Cinnabari adhibent.*”
 And *Nic. Massa*, who lived before him, takes Notice of Cinnabrine Fumigations, as much in Practice in his Time: The same Author tells us, that it was not a modern Invention, but what the Ancients frequently practised, in the Cure of the Pfora, Scab, and Leprosy; and with good Success: And what is more, *Massa* advises the very same Apparatus that Dr T——r prescribes in his *Syphilis*: And *Fallopius*, *Leonardus Botallus*, and divers others, give many Cautions and Admonitions concerning the Use of Cinnabrine Fumigations in desperate Poxes.

BESIDES, Dr T——r most commonly in his Fumigations, makes Use of only naked, artificial Cinnabar: Now certainly the aromatic Gums, when duly proportion'd, must assist the Digestion of the Ulcers, and in weakly Constitutions, defend the Nerves, and Brain, and Spirits, from the ill Effects of the mercurial Fume: And this is the Reason, why I always have used the following, with such extraordinary Success.

R Cin-

℞ Cinnab. artific. ℥jss. Camphor. ℥ij. Thuris
℥ss. Nuc. Moschat. ℥ij. f. Pulvis subli-
lissimus.

OF this fumigating Powder I use one Dram, a Dram and a half, or two Drams; and in very strong Bodies, I advance to half an Ounce at one Time, which seldom fails to produce happy Effects.

IT's principal Use is to mitigate the Malignity of stubborn, spreading Ulcers, in the Nose, Mouth and Throat; which sometimes are seated so far down, amongst the Muscles of the Gula and Larynx, as not conveniently to be reached, by any other topical Remedies: It also powerfully prevails in checking those callous Fissures, scurfy Scabs, and virulent, sinuous Ulcers, that frequently, in the *French Pox*, affect the Pox; and Parts between the Anus and Scrotum. The Time of Fuming, if the Patient be very much impaired, by the Inveterateness of the Disease, is in the Beginning, five or six Minutes: As he gathers Strength, I advise him to suffer it 7 or 8, to 10 or 12; which is the longest Time, I permit him to be over the Fume: For this is an Operation of some Difficulty; and requires Judgment in the Assistant, who should

Y 4

always

always be near, to withdraw the Fume and give him Air, as he perceives the Patient more or less able to bear it without fainting; or Danger of Suffocation. After the Fumigation is over, let him be convey'd to Bed; and give him a Cup of burnt Claret, or some proper cordial Medicine to support his Spirits.





C H A P. VI.

*Of the Cure of the GRAND POX; when
pustular Eruptions, serpiginous Scurfs, noi-
some, virulent Ulcers, and pocky Warts,
affect the Skin and Flesh, in divers Parts
of the Body.*



ITHERTO we have con-
sidered the Cure of the venereal
Disease; when the Symptoms,
are only local; and confined to
one particular Part: I shall now
proceed to lay down the principal Indica-
tions and Remedies, necessary to eradicate
the pocky Virus; when it is diffused through
the whole Habit; and taints the Skin and
Flesh with most horrible Defilements:
When pustular Eruptions, serpiginous Scurfs,
and pocky Warts, beset the Forehead, the
Sides of the Face, the Lips and Chin: When
hard, crusty Scabs; broad and spreading Tet-
ters, of divers Colours, here and there affect
the Arms, Shoulders, Back and Thighs; and
other

other fleshy Parts: When foul, depascent Ulcers seat themselves in the Neck, Loins, and Legs, with severe, nocturnal Pains, in the Head and Arms: In the Back and Shins, that seldom suffer the Patient to take his Rest, in the Night-time.

WHEN Things are come to this Pass, the Question is, What is most proper to be done; and how shall we proceed, in Order to eradicate the venereal Venom, and clear the external Habit of these horrible Defilements, that in some Cases, almost every where beset the Skin and Flesh, in a most frightful Manner: To this I answer, That, under these Circumstances, we cannot do better than pursue the Intentions of Nature, and assist her to fling off as much of the tainted Juices, as possibly she can, by the cuticular Discharges: For the Meshes of the Skin are naturally so open, that they daily discharge a greater Quantity of Fluids, than all the other Evacuations put together; and when intended by the Use of proper Bathing and Diaphoretics, the Discharge will be very considerably augmented: Nor is any other Evacuation so well suited to the Nature and Genius of this Branch of the Disease, as this by the cuticular Emunctories, especially if we draw into it's Assistance, those other two by Stool and Urine.

BUT

BUT there is a Question agitated, by the learned; and that is, whether it is proper in this Stage of the Disease, to bleed: I know that it is generally practised; and as it assists the Dissolution of the Blood, I am certain, it must be of Service: Besides the Habit of Body, sometimes may demand of us to bleed the Patient: And I am sensible, that in many Cases, it favours the Operation of both antivenereal Purgatives, and Sudorifics: For after Bleeding once or twice, the Patient shall be disposed more readily to sweat, or have a Stool, than he was before: And I am now acquainted with a venereal Patient, to whom a Scruple of *Mercurius dulcis*, and half a Dram of *Pill. ex duobus*, never gave more than three Stools, till losing 12 Ounces of Blood, the same Medicine worked him 7 or 8, and sometimes 9 or 10 Times: And we all know, in some obstinate Cholicks, how difficult it is to have the Benefit of Nature by Stool, from the Administration of either a Clyster or a Purge, till the Patient has been blooded; and then a little Matter shall do the Work: I speak this of the Effects of Bleeding, and the Influence it may have on the Operation of Medicines; not of the Service it may do in the Cure of the Disease: For I do not believe,

lieve, it can be of any Service, but as it may alter the Texture of the Blood, thin it's Consistence, and further the Operation of the Medicines employed in the Cure.

GENTLE Purgatives, and now and then a Vomit given between, to open the Obstructions in the Extremities of the Vessels, will be greatly available in dissolving the tainted Juices; and for which Purpose, I know nothing preferable to the following.

℞ *Cassia recentē extracta* ℥j.℞. *Tart. Vitriolat. Crem. Tart. ana* ℥ij. *Calomel* ℥j. *Diagred.* ℥ss. *Syr. Violar. q. s. f. Elect. de quo sumat Quantitatem Nucis Moschatæ majoris, omni Mane superbib. copiosè Jusculi Avenatii inter operandum. Vel,*

℞ *Calomel.* ℥℞. *ad gr. xvj. vel* ℥j. *Conserv. Rosar. q. s. ut f. Pillula, sumat Hora somni.*

℞ *Decoct. Sen.* ℥iij. *Syr. de Spin. Cervin.* ℥ss. *Elix. Salut.* ℥iij. *f. Haust. sumend. Mane sequent. cum Regimine.*

IF the Scabs, Pustules, and tettery Scurfs are contumacious, and do not yield to the Administration of proper Purgatives, I then advise a Vomit of *Turpeth. Mineral.* which is of great Efficacy in dissolving the grosser
Parts

Parts of the tainted Juices. If the Scabs and Tetters are large and broad; and diffused all over the Habit, I then generally order the Patient a Course of Bathing, and Sudorifics, for the chief curative Indication must be, to dissolve the Scabs: Now to moisten and soften their Texture, is the first Principle of a Dissolution: And nothing so powerfully moistens, as warm Bathing, which must be continued Night and Morning, for several Days.

WARM Baths, of emollient and detergent Herbs, soften the Fibres of the Skin, scour the Glands, and every where render the Perspiration freer, more full, and consequently less obstructed, whereby the pocky Poison is both more easily dissolved; and more readily brought to the Test of the cuticular Emunctories, for it's Discharge: So that often more is done this Way, in the Compass of 9 or 10 Days, than through the whole Course of a Salivation: The Bath I usually prescribe in these Cases, is the following, which is both emollient, moistening, and detergent.

℞ *Fol. Malv. Altheæ Mercurial. ana M. iij.*
Flor. Camomel. Bacc. Laur. Fol. Puleg. Ser-
pil. ana M. ij. coq. in Aq. Calc. Cong. quatuor
ad

*ad Cong. iij. sub Fine Coctionis injice Sal. com.
Ammon. Pulv. ℥iv. & f. Balneum.*

THIS is attempting a Discharge of the venereal Poison, thro' those very Emunctories, where Nature herself endeavours to expell it: And it is impossible to conceive how much this Bath contributes to cleanse the Skin; resolve the pocky Scurfs, Scabs, and Pustules; and scour the cuticular Glands of all foul, filthy Matter, that furr up their Orifices, and prevent a free Perspiration, so absolutely necessary in the Cure of these cuticular Eruptions. He may continue in a Bathing-tub, almost filled with this Liquor, for half an Hour; and then, being very well rubbed with dry Cloths, let him be convey'd into a warm Bed, and with the following Remedies compose himself to sweat for an Hour, or an Hour and half, every Night; and if his Constitution will bear it, in the Morning likewise.

℞ *Argent. viv. ℥j. Flor. Sulph. ℥ss. Tart. Vitriol. ℥iij. Pulv. Camphor. ℥ss. agitentur in Mortario vitreo, cum Pistillo vitreo, donec Globuli Mercuriales planè evanescant.*

℞ *Hujus Pulv. ℥ss. Gum. Guaiac. ℥ss. Bals. Peruv. Gutt. vj. Syr. è Bac. Sambuc. q. s. f. Bol.*

Bol. Maneque Nocte sumendus cum ℥viij. sequent.

℞ *Scob. Lig. Guaiac. ℥vj. Antimon. crud. leviter pulv. ℥iv. Rad. Glycyrr. ℥j.℞. Sem. Fœnic. dulc. ℥℞. coq. in Aq. Font. ℔iij. ad ℔ij. colat cui adde Aq. Theriacal. ℥iiij. Spt. Nitr. dul. ℥ij. f. Apozema.*

THESE Methods and Medicines powerfully operate, both by Sweat and Urine; and sometimes give the Patient a Stool or two: They melt down the too viscid Concretions of the pocky, saline Humour; whereby the Cohesions and Viscidities of the circulating Fluids, are resolved and convey'd off, by the Emunctories, properly adapted for their Discharge: And I have known these Remedies perfectly relieve the most stubborn and desperate Symptoms of the Pox, even where broad, spreading Scabs, and deep, phagedænic Ulcers, had eaten through the Skin; and made deep Furrows in the Flesh.

FOR as Mercury is the weightiest of all Minerals, and extremely efficacious in eradicating divers Stages and Degrees of the French Pox; so Guaiacum, amongst Vegetables, is the most solid and heavy Wood, we meet with in the Catalogue of Simples;

and is greatly instrumental in profligating the most stubborn Symptoms of the Disease: This Wood powerfully prevails, in melting down the pocky Scabs, Blotches and Blains, accumulated upon the external Habit; and assists their Discharge, by an enlarged Perspiration: And where the pocky Virus happens to be extremely volatile, and therefore inclinable to go off by the cuticular Pores; there the subtile Corpuscles of Camphire, will be of great Efficacy in promoting their Evacuation; and for which Reason, I generally join it with most Sudorifics, I advise, in the Cure of this Disease.

BUT because the Night Pains, under these Circumstances, are often excessively tormenting, I would advise the Patient to take the following every Night, when the Pains begin to return.

℞ Pulv. Æthiop. in Pagina 311 præscrip. 3℞.
 Theriac. Androm. Ent. Ven. ana 3℞. Laud. Lond.
 gr. ij ℞. Syr. Carioph. q. s. f. Bol. sumendus
 Hora Som. & repet. pro Re nata.

AFTER he has used these Methods and Medicines, for five or six Days, let the Bath be changed for the following, which will be more detergent, and help to restrain the excessive Running of the Ulcers and Scabs.

℞ *Fol. Puleg. Rut. Serpil. Flor. Camomel. Ab-
finth. vulgar. ana M.ij. Rad. Enul. Camp.
℥iv. Hellebor. alb. Rad. Pyreth. ana ℥ij.
coq. in Aq. Calc. Cong. vj. ad Cong. iv. col.
cui adde Alumin. com. ℥ss. f. Balneum.*

IN this Bath let the Patient sit half an Hour, Night and Morning, and observe his sweating Course: This Method wonderfully scours, cleanses, and penetrates the Scabs, Tetters, and Scurfs; and obliges them daily to melt away, and die off from the Skin: So that, in little more than three Weeks Time, I have known the most stubborn Symptoms of a confirmed Pox entirely relieved; and the Patient perfectly restored to his former Health and Vigour again.

IN the mean Time, while the Patient is going on with these Remedies, to exterminate the venereal Venom, I hold it highly necessary, to attempt a Resolution of the larger, venereal Blotches, by topical Applications.

℞ *Merc. viv. ℥iij extingue in Ol. Terebintb. 3j ℥
cui adde Sævi Meliloti ℥ss Sperm. Cæti
3j Unguent. Ægyptiac. 3j ℥ Ceræ albæ 3j f.
Linimentum.*

OF this, let a little be spread upon a Pledget of Lint, and applied to the larger Blotches, which, in a little Time, will

Z

either

either disperse them, or bring them to sup-
 purate: The same I would have hardened,
 with a little of the *Emplastrum de Minio*, spread
 Plaister-wise, and apply'd to those Ficus's, deep
 Fissures, eminent Scabs, Tetters, and Ulcers,
 that often beset the Anus, Perinæum, and
 Parts adjoining: And, in which Cases, there
 never is, nor can be Occasion for extirpating
 them in that barbarous Manner, that some make
 Use of: But these latter, if they do not
 yield to the foregoing Methods, I should
 chuse to fumigate with the following,
 which will certainly eradicate these stubborn
 Symptoms, and prevent them from turning
 fistulous.

*R. Cinnab. fact. ʒj.ß. Merc. crud. ʒß. Gum.
 Benzoin. pulv. ʒvj. Terebintb. Venet. q. s.
 f. Massa.*

IF a foul, stinking, stubborn Gleet, ac-
 company the pocky Virus, and issue from
 the Urethra; as sometimes happens in this
 Stage of the venereal Lues; then, after the
 styptic Injections and internal Astringents, pre-
 scribed in the Cure of a Gonorrhœa*, have
 been unsuccessfully administer'd, I would advise
 the Practitioner to give our Tincture of

* *Vide* Part I. Chap. xi. and xii.

Cantharides; the Formula of which, you have in the third Edition of my *Treatise of the Gravel and Stone*; and which is a most soveraign Remedy against all foul Ulcers and Sloughs, lodged in the urinary Passages.

As to the Cure of those little Warts, that frequently arise in the Forehead, upon the Temples, and about the Lips and Chin; I know some tie a filken Thread, dipped in the *Aq. Phagedænica*, about the Roots, in Order to consume them; but my advice is, to snip the Heads off with the Scissars, as near the Roots as possible; and then let them bleed freely: After this you must touch their Roots with the blue Stone; or gently with the lunar Caustic, to consume them; or else they will certainly repullulate, and give you a World of Trouble: Thus far having proceeded, you may then suffer them to heal of themselves, or cicatrize with equal Parts of Bole, Dragon's Blood, and burnt Alom, or white Vitriol, which will dry up their Roots, and prevent their budding out anew.

I MUST here caution the Reader against the too frequent Use of mercurial Purgatives; for I have known a Patient take Calomel and *Merc. dulc.* from a Town Quack, till he was almost purged off his Legs; and the Symptoms of the Pox, or rather the Appearance of those Symptoms, exasperated,

from the repeated Operations of these Remedies: That is, the frequent Repetitions of the Mercury had so rarified the Juices, that all the Surface of the Skin was covered with Blotches and Blains, that made a very frightful Appearance: And yet all those formidable, and seemingly malignant Symptoms disappeared; and their Causes were perfectly removed, in less than three Weeks Time; only by the Administration of gentle, anodyne, breathing Medicines; proper Alteratives; and lenient Purges of Senna, Rhubarb, &c. And that without the least Grain of Mercury.

THERE is one Thing I must caution the Patient against, after his Cure is fully compleated; and that is: That he be highly careful, not over suddenly to expose himself to the Air, especially if the Weather be extremely cold; for the Orifices of the cuticular Glands (being greatly enlarged for the Discharge of the pocky Venom); are very apt to purse up above their natural Tone, from a sudden Constriction of the cuticular Fibres, occasion'd from the sudden Application of an intense Cold, whereby he runs the Hazard of cruel rheumatic Pains, sometimes more tormenting to his Peace, than those that affected him during the venereal Disease.

AND

AND *lastly*, after the Disappearance of all the Symptoms, he must be greatly careful not to endanger his Constitution, by running into Excesses of Eating, Drinking, or Wenching; for assuredly, while the Blood and Juices are so tender, they will easily be driven into new Cohesions and Contacts, from a high Way of living; and occasion the Scabs and Blotches that disappeared, to repullulate in Form of scorbutic Pustules, and Ulcers; that often more terribly affect the Patient than those, that arose from the Effects of the venereal Venom.





C H A P. VII.

Of the most proper Methods to resolve the Gummi, Nodes, Tophs, and Exostosis's, without a Salivation; with the Remedies most efficacious to relieve those sharp and cutting night Pains that usually accompany this Stage of the Disease.



H THERTO we have cleared our Way pretty well without Molestation or Trouble in the Process; I shall now proceed to relieve the Parts where real Difficulties attend the Cure; Where the tainted Juices are extremely malignant; and which, by the Cohesions of their Parts, form Gummi, Nodes, Tophs, and an Exostosis in the Membranes and Fibres of the Muscles; in the Tendons and Fibres of the Bones: These Tumours, from a Distraction of the Periosteum frequently occasion Pains, that are great, huge, and unsufferable: They are extremely racking in the Night-Time, and

and greatly exasperated about Midnight; tho', to speak properly, these Pains, in this State of the Disease, seldom or never totally vanish and disappear in the Day-time; especially, while the pocky Venom continues collected in these Tumours.

I AM sensible, that the general Method of relieving those Gummi, Nodes, &c. is by a Salivation: I know also that most of our Physicians, Surgeons, and inferior Practitioners strenuously recommend this Practice, as the *unum Necessarium* to profligate these Symptoms; and without which they think it absolutely impossible, to make any considerable Advances in relieving this Branch of the Disease: And I must confess, that a Salivation may do very well under some stubborn Cases of the Pox: But if the Patient is averse to a Salivation, and desirous of a compleat Cure, under these Circumstances, without going through the painful Operation of this Process, he must be highly careful to observe the following Rules and Injunctions.

First: LET him be exactly regular in his Diet and Medicine: For, by this Means, these hard Nodes, and Venereal Gummi will be rendered soluble, melted down, and brought to a fluid Consistence.

Secoadly, As these Gummi, Nodes, and Exostosis's recede and give Way from detergent Fomentations, resolving Baths, and topical Applications; we must be ready to drive off the tainted, dissolved Juices, by Medicines, that powerfully evacuate both by Stool, Urine, and sensible Perspiration.

AND, *lastly*, having cleared the Body of all the foul pocky Venom, we must attempt to recover the several affected Organs, to their former Strength and Vigour again.

Now, in Order to break the Cohesions of the tainted Juices congested in these Venereal Nodes and Gummi, that usually infest the Scalp, Arms, Legs, and Shins; and bring the viscid, ropy, congested Matter into a fluid State again, I know nothing preferable to the following:

℞ *Scob. Guaiac.* ℥ss *Fol. Serpil. Rut. Mentb. Puleg. ana* M.ij *Pulv. Sal. com. Ammon.* ℥iij *Alumin. com.* ℥ij. *coq. in Aq. Mercur.* ℔vj *ad ℔iiij ut fiat Fodus.*

The Mercurial Water is made thus.

℞ *Argenti Viv.* ℔ij *Aq. Calc.* ℔x. *coq. ad ℔vj.* & *separetur Argentum Vivum.*

WITH

WITH the foregoing Fodus, let the Nodes be well embrocated two or three Times a Day; after which you may apply the following Mixture.

℞ *Spt. Sal. Ammon. Spt. Corn. Cerv. Spt. Vin. Camphorat. Ol. Rosarum, ana ℥ss Ol. Philosophor. ℥iij f. Mixtura parti affectæ applicandum. vel,*

℞ *Terebinth. Venet. ℥ij Argenti viv. ℥ss Diachylon cum Gum. ℥vj f. Emplast. vel Cerat. Partibus affectis applicandum.*

THESE Applications frequently either dissolve the crude, hard Matter in the Node, or change the Contents into Pus: And when you perceive a Fluctuation of Matter in the Part, from the Yielding and Softness of the Skin, it will be absolutely necessary, that you open the Tumour either by Incision or the Application of a Caustic.

IN the mean Time I would advise the Patient to make Use of the following internal Administrations as a Means to clear the Body of the Venereal Venom, and all other foul, corrupted Humors.

℞ *Mercur. crud. ℥j Ol. Vitriol. gutt. ij. Terebinth. Venet. gr. xij Trochif. Alband. gr.*

xx. Syr. de Spin. Cervin. q. s. f. Bol. sumendus alterno Mane cum Regimine & rept. ad 6 vices.

℞ Aq. Mentb. ℥i℥ Aq. Cin. fort. 3vj Syr. è Mecon. ℥℥ Laud. Lond. gr. i℥℥ f. Haust. Hora som. sumend. post Operationem Bol. præscript.

℞ Pulv. Æthiopic. in Fol. 211 præscript Antimon. Diaphoretic. Gum. Guaiac. ana ℥℥ Pulv. Camphor. ℥℥ Syr. è Succo Baccarum Sambuc. q. s. fiat Eleēt. de quo sumat Quantit. Nuc. Moschat. major. omni Mane in Leēto, Hora quinta post Meridiem, & Hora somn. cum ℥℥ sequent.

℞ Scob. Guaiac. Antimon. crud. pulv. ana 3vj Rad. Glycer. ℥ij coq. in Aq. Mercurialis ℥vj ad ℥iij colat.

THESE are the most admirable Alteratives, that can be prescribed to break the Cohesions of the gross, putrid Phlegm, so apt to be congested upon the Muscles and Tendons of the Arms, Legs and Shins: They attenuate the tainted Juices, resolve the thick, viscid, and ropy Lymph, render it more fluid; and, by this Means put a Stop to the further Progress of the Disease.

SOMETIMES

SOMETIMES the pocky Virus is so extremely malignant, as to penetrate the Fibres of the Bones and Periosteum, and taint the Juices ordained by Nature for the Nourishment of these Parts, whereby they obstruct and occasion the most inexpressible Pains with an Exostosis, Tumour, or Swelling up of the Part, greatly above it's natural Dimensions.

AND tho' these Exostosis's of the Cranium, and Arms, and Tibia's, are frequently resolved by the Use of general Remedies; yet, sometimes, they are very contumacious; and will not retreat, do what you can, either by internal Antivenereals, external Topics, or a Salivation raised by Uction, to the highest Pitch, the Safety of your Patient will permit you to go.

IN these Cases you will be obliged to apply a Caustic, and make a Sore, and after the Eschar and Sloughs are separated, and the Ulcer digested, if the Pains continue, I would advise you to divide the Membrane of the Periosteum, as far as the Obstructions reach, which will assuredly give Relief, and immediatly assuage the Pain: Nor is there any ill Consequences to be apprehended from this Procedure; for the Bone continues to receive it's Nourishment

richment from the sound Fibres, both above and below the Part affected: However it is not once in almost a thousand Times, that we have occasion for this Operation: And if it be done by a skillful Hand, I do not conceive how it can miscarry.

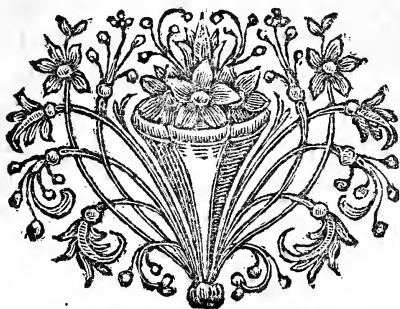
I WAS consulted in a Case of the Venereal Disease, where the Patient had an Exostosis in the right Tibia, another on the Ulna of the left Arm, and a large Node on the fore Part of the Cranium: His Pains were extremely stubborn; no Rest could he take in the Night, and but little in the Day, unless it was for an Hour or two about Noon. He had been three Times salivated, twice with Unction, and once with Calomel; but, these Operations afforded him but little Respite, for his Pains returned at the Fall of the Leaf, and gave him great Disturbance and Torment, especially in the Night-time, when all his Pains were greatly exasperated: Opiates had but little Force: He had taken the Æthiops, Gum. Guaiacum, and Cinnabrine Electuaries for several Months; frequently purged, vomited, and sweated, and yet the Disease would not budge.

IT was my Advice, that a Caustic should be applied to the Parts, in all the three
Tumors,

Tumors, where the Pains were in greatest Extremity: It was so done, and after the Escars were separated, and the Sloughs cast off, the Pains lessened mightily, and, in a little Time, entirely vanished: However as the Ulcer of the Node, began to contract its Edges, and grow narrower; I ordered; that it should be kept open with a large, artificial Pea, in Form of an Issue, for a considerable Time: Upon this the congested Matter of the Periosteum daily decreased, till, at last it perfectly vanished; and then the Ulcer was cicatrized without the least Inconvenience to the Patient: But this I must observe, that if you close the Ulcer before the Venereal Venom is totally destroyed, the Obstructions will presently gain Ground, the Juices again congest upon the Part; and the Pains return to the infinite Vexation of the Patient.

I would never advise you to attempt to scale these hard, irresistible Tophs of the Bones, as the Manner of some is; especially if you have Reason to believe, that the pocky Virus is entirely destroyed, from the Use of general Remedies; and that all is sound within: Mr *Wiseman*, in his eighth Book of Surgery, (where he treats of the Venereal Disease,) gives divers Relations of
several

several People he met beyond Sea, whose Tibia's were thick beset with Tuberosities, that much resembled a Crab-tree Stick: And these, as he observed, they carried about without the least Trouble or Inconvenience more, than that they appeared a little uncouth; and somewhat disfigur'd the Legs of those, that were thus affected.





C H A P. VIII.

*Of the most proper Indications and Remedies,
to relieve the Symptoms, when a C A R I E S
affects the Bones of any Part.*



WE have observed, in the preceding Chapters, that it is highly improper to salivate for a venereal Bubo in the Groin: We have also proved, that it can serve no good Purpose, in cuticular Eruptions; and that it may be attended with untoward Consequences, when raised to relieve crusty Scabs, or foul, putrid Ulcers, in the Nose, Mouth, or Throat, in Case the Bones of these Parts are cariated: For I believe a Salivation has, in a Thousand Cases, occasion'd the Fall of the Nose, where that Organ, in all Probability, might have been preserved, but for that Operation: But it is pernicious to attempt it, when the Disease gets into the Bones themselves, and rots their Lamina: In this Case, you must try to exfoliate the rotten Lamina, and wait
with

with Patience the Desquamation, and Separation of the cariated Parts.

Now if you ask some Practitioners, what is to be done, under these Circumstances, they will tell you, that a Salivation is the best Remedy, to hasten the Exfoliation and Separation of the Fragments; and if that fails of the Purpose, then Dr T——r, in the 30th History of his * *Syphilis*, advises to repeat that Operation; and if that does not effect a thorough Cure, he judges it necessary to repeat the same a third Time.

INDEED, while the Matter is only in Suspense, and we not perfectly satisfied, whether the Caries is yet formed or not; the Patient strong, and able to encounter the Operation; a powerful Salivation, by Unction, sometimes may be enterprized with Success: But in a poor, low, hectic Person, to attempt a third, after he had already sustained the Shock of two Salivations before; and the latter confessedly with the Hazard of his Life, was such an Oversight, as could only arise from an overweening Opinion of that Remedy.

THE proper Way to relieve all cariated Bones, is to lay them bare, and keep them open so long, till the rotten Parts, by proper

* *Vide* Page 328.

Applications, are brought to exfoliate: And this appears to be the ready Way to Relief; from the History of this very Case, which I now have under Consideration; for so long as the Cariofities were kept open, and laid in View, his Pains ceased, and his Strength was much recruited; and I make no Question, but that he might have escaped, had those wholesome Measures been steadily pursued.

BUT to illustrate this Point a little farther. Is it possible to imagine, that Dr T——r, in Conjunction with his Colleague, would attempt a third Salivation, when the Patient with so great Difficulty escaped the former? So that one Night, they were forced to call the * Doctor out of his Bed, who (to use his own Words) “found the poor Man fainting, “with cold Sweats, and, in a Manner, expiring his last,” under the Force of the Mercury, that was necessary to raise the Salivation. However, after this third Enterprize, all his good Symptoms vanished: He every Day grew worse and worse; and at last, having shifted Hands, fell a Sacrifice to the inveterate Symptoms of this cruel Disease.

* Page 330.

I DO not here relate this Fact, to reflect upon Dr T——r; for doubtless he did to the best of his Judgment, for the Benefit of his Patient: All I say, is to admonish us to prevent the fatal Consequences of such Proceedings for the future: And as Buoys are usually set up to advertise Mariners, that Rocks or Shoals are near the Place of such public Marks; so I am perswaded, that the Doctor publish'd those Mistakes, to forewarn us not to tread in the same Paths; or pursue the same Methods of Practice, in the like Cases, for the future.

WITHOUT all Question, I say, the Doctor published this Case, to enable us more readily to distinguish the Times and Circumstances of the Disease, most proper for a Salivation; that we may not precipitate People into real Difficulties and Dangers, without an apparent Necessity; which did not seem to be the Case here: * For as the good Symptoms came on, from laying open the venereal Nodes, whereby a large Discharge of the venereal Venom, was made from the affected Parts, so it certainly would have been the best Practice, to have pursued the Cure upon these Indications; for from a Continuance of the same Measures, the good Symptoms, in all Pro-

* Page 334.

bability would have encreased, and the Patient got well: For the Doctor himself verily believes, that three Parts in four of the Cranium would have been found carious, or rotten, had it been examined after his Decease: And there is not the least Reason to doubt, but that a great Share of the cariated Parts, was owing to the repeated Salivations.

THE best Way of handling all foul Bones, is to lay open the Parts, as far as the Caries reaches; and then with proper cardiac Medicines, to fortify the Heart, to enliven the vital Motion of the arterial Fluid; and help forward it's Secretion, by warm, comforting Fetus's, into the affected Parts: These Methods will soon make a Separation of the foul, cariated Fragments, from the sound Bone; whereby the rotten Parts will be cast off, and the sound Fibres rendered stronger, and more able to prevent the Spreading of the Caries: And for which Purpose, I should mightily approve of the following Remedies.

℞ *Tinct. Sac. Elix. Salut. ana ℥j. Syr. de Spin. Cervin. ℥ss. Sal. vol. Ol. Spt. Lavend. C. Tinct. Castor. ana Gutt. xx. f. Haust. sumendus Mane, & repet. tertio quoque Die ad tres Vices.*

IN the mean Time, those Days he does not take his purging Medicine, let him go on with the following.

℞ *Conserv. Anthos Conserv. flavid. Aurantior. Nuc. Moschat. cond. Zinziber. cond. ana* ℥iij. *Pulv. Cort. Peru. ℥ss. Pulv. Gum. Guaiac. ℥iij. Spec. Diamb. sine Od. ℥jss. cum q. satis Syr. è Cortic. Citr. f. Eleët. de quo sumat Quant. Nuc. Moschat. major. omni Mane, Hora quinta post Meridiem, & Hora Som. cum Cochlear. quatuor sequent.*

℞ *Aq. Puleg. Mentb. Theriac. Pæon. comp. ana* ℥ij. *Syr. Croc. ℥vj. Spt. Lavend. C. ℥ij. Sal. vol. Corn. Cerv. ℥ss. f. Julap.*

℞ *Aq. Lact. ℥j. Aq. Theriac. ℥ss. Spt. Corn. Cerv. Gutt. xx extraët. Thebaïc. gr. j vel gr. jss ad gr. ij Syr. Croc. ℥iij f. Haust. sumendus Hora Som. cum Eleët. præscript. Loco Julap. si Dolor acutissimus fuerit, & repet. pro Re nata.*

To facilitate the Exfoliation, and Separation of the rotten Parts, I would advise the following topical Application.

℞ *Spt. ætherei Terebinth. Elix. Proprietat. Spt. Sal. volat. Ammon. ana* ℥ss. *Ol. Vitriol. ℥jss. f. Mixtura.*

THIS

THIS is the most sovereign Medicine, both to hasten an Exfoliation of the rotten Lamina, and to preserve Life in the Parts of the Bone not yet cariated. From the Application of this Mixture to mortify'd Parts, with large and deep Scarifications, I have seen almost miraculous Effects: The Flesh, that but just before appeared as black as a Coal, and without Sense or Life, in the Compass of 12 Hours, has flung off the mortified Sloughs, appeared of a lively Red; and in two or three Days recovered it's natural Colour again.

HOWEVER, if the Caries is stubborn, and will not give Way to the Force of these Applications, you must then have Recourse to the actual Cautery, which mightily disiccates the rotten Fragments, and hastens their Exfoliation, by drying up all superfluous Humidity that might retard the Work.

WHEN the rotten Parts of the Bone are come away, then you may proceed with Mercurials, to clear the Body of the pocky Venom: And I chuse to give them in small Quantities, because they will have a better Effect, as Alteratives, in correcting the tainted Juices, than when given in larger Quantities, and immediately purged off again.

℞ Calomel. gr. iij Conserv. Rosar. q. s. f. Pill.
Maneque Nocte sumendus per sex Vices.

OR you may direct one Grain, or a Grain and half, of the *Mercurius præcipitatus per se*, to be given Night and Morning, which is the most sovereign of all mercurial Preparations.

WHEN, by proper Digestives, the Ulcer is brought to discharge a laudable, consistent Pus, you may then proceed to incarn, and cicatrize, according to the Instructions we have given, in the former Chapters, concerning the Treatment of pocky Ulcers.

UNDER these Circumstances you must keep the Patient strictly to a Milk-diet, if Milk-aliments will agree with him; or to Chicken-broth, thin Panado's, and a Diet-drink of *Sarsa* and *China*: However, as a pocky Hectic is generally either a Concomitant, or Consequence of foul Bones; so it would be proper for him to drink the Asses-milk, with the sweetening Powders for a Month or six Weeks, as the properest Means to recover his Constitution to it's former Strength and Vigour again.

Now, I appeal to the common Sense of the most judicious Practitioners, whether this be not the most rational Method of proceeding with foul Bones; whether they be those
of

of the Cranium, Nose, Palate; or those larger Bones of the Arms, Legs, and Thighs: For under those Circumstances, if we attempt a Salivation, then the Globules of the Mercury coming to the languid Fibres, near the cariated Bone, will not only, by their repeated Shocks, destroy the vital Force yet remaining in those Fibres; but also endanger the Parts not yet cariated, or like to be so, but from the Violence of the Mercury; and consequently contribute not a little to the Spreading of the Caries.

AND this doubtless is the Reason, why divers Authors aver, that they have found large Quantities of Mercury in the Lamina of cariated Bones, upon Dissection: For neither Mercury, or any other Medicine, tho' ever so active, can move in Tubes or Vessels, that have lost their Motion, their Heat, and consequently their Life: And certainly the extreme Narrowness of these Canals, their languid Force and Motion, contribute not a little to the Stagnation of the Mercury sooner in those Parts, than any others of the Body: For this Fluid, as it glides along the Vessels of the Bones, scarce obtains so much Motion, as will keep it's Globules asunder, whereupon, in divers Cases, they frequently attract each

other, and form larger Cohesions than can pass the Cavities of such narrow Tubes.

BESIDES, the Quantity of nutritious Juices daily going off, under a Salivation by the salival Glands, must very much deprive the cariated Parts of their proper Supplies of Nourishment; for tho' the Patient drinks plentifully of softening, restorative Liquors to recruit their Expence; yet they seldom stay long enough in the Body to acquire those Changes, necessary for the Nourishment of the Parts; but are hurried off again either by the salival Ducts, by Stool, or by Urine, and Sweat: So that sometimes his Flesh is so far emaciated, that he is reduced almost to the Condition of a Skeleton, by that Time the Course of his Salivation is finished.





C H A P. IX.

*Of the Cure of a POCKY HECTIC; a
POCKY PHTHISIS; and a VENEREAL
ATROPHY.*



IN a Pocky Hectic, where the Lungs are either already affected, or in Danger of suffering, we must always pay a particular Regard to the Cough, Fever, Night-Pains; and foul, putrid Expectoration, that generally attend this last Stage of the Disease; and which assuredly precipitates the Patient into a mortal Decay, or Phthifical Consumption, if not timely relieved.

IN the first Place, therefore, let him make Choice of a fine, clear, soft Air; a light, thin, spare Diet; and such as both contains a large Quantity of nutritious Parts in a little Bulk; and which, in it's Digestion, may lay the least Stress upon
the

the Constitution of the Solids to overcome : And on this Occasion, I should prefer the Asses-milk, the Juice of Turnips, Jellies of Harts-Horn, New-laid Eggs, Chocolate, little Welfleet Oysters, and Viper Broths, which are extremely nourishing, to all other Aliments : The same I would recommend in a pocky Phthisis ; for these thin, softning, and nourishing Meats, attenuate the Stagnant Juices, dissolve the viscid, thick, putrid Phlegm ; and give Time for the Medicines employed in the Cure to open the Obstructions, and remove the hectic Heats.

THE most proper consumptive Broth ; and which I prefer to all others, upon these Occasions, is the following :

R. Viper. in Frustra concis. no ij. Canc. Fluvial. no iij. Hord. perlat. ℥ij Sal. com. paululum Macis ℥j. Crustæ Panis ℥iij. coq. in Aq. Font. ℥iiij ad ℥ij. colat.

OF this let the Patient take half a Pint every Morning, at two of the Clock in the Afternoon, and at Supper-time. Nothing, in Nature, nourishes so much as this Broth : for it is plain, simple, and greatly restorative, and not stuffed with that Load and Variety of Ingredients, that
enter

enter the Composition of most nourishing Soups in Consumptions; and which often are so far from profiting the Patient, that they rather pall the Appetite, and load the Stomach, than do him any real Service: For I have known a Soup mightily extoll'd for it's nourishing Qualities, from it's Number of Ingredients, that would not stay upon the Stomach, but as soon as down the Patient was sure to puke it up again. As he gathers Strength, and revives in his Appetite, you may add half a Chicken, or a bit of the Scrag End of a Neck of Mutton to this Broth.

Now as the Lungs are very tender Parts, and the Constitution of Body much weakened under those Circumstances, so I would advise the Patient to begin the Cure with the following gentle Evacu-
tions.

℞ *Calomel. gr. vi, viij vel ℥ss Conserv. Rc-*
sar. ℥j Laud. Lond. gr. j. f. Bol. sumendus
Hora Somni.

℞ *Decoct. Sen. ℥ij. Man. dif. ℥ss Elix. Sa-*
lut. ℥ij f. Haust. Mane sumendus cum Re-
gimine . Repet. Bol. ℥ Haust. tertio quoque
Die ad tres Vices.

SOME-

SOMETIMES I have ordered two or three Grains of Calomel by itself, to be taken in a little Conserve of Roses, every Night and Morning for three or four Days, and then purged it off, with great Advantage to the Patient, by the Administration of the foregoing purging Potion.

AFTER the pocky Hectic is, in some Measure relieved, I would advise the following Remedies, both to sweeten the Juices and destroy the pocky Venom.

℞ Cinnab. nativ. Marg. ppt. Sacchar. Rosat. ana ℥ss Pulv. Gum. Guaiac. gr. iijj Croc. gr. iij f. Pulv. sumendus omni Mane, Hora quinta post Meridiem & Hora Somni superbib. sequent.

℞ Sars. Chinæ ana ℥ij Ering. cond. ℥vj Rad. Glyc. ℥ss Incred. pro Decoct. Pectoral. Misq. in Aq. Calc. ℥iiij. ad ℥iij colat.

℞ Colat. ℥vj. Lat. Vaccin. ℥iiij fiat Haust. sumendus cum Pulvere præscript.

THIS may properly enough be called an artificial Ass's Milk; since it contains all it's Properties to nourish and restore the decayed Strength: It softens the Blood, purifies the Juices; and by it's Balsamic Qualities,

lities, sheaths and blunts the sharp, fretting Qualities of the pocky Virus: Besides, if there are Ulcers form'd, upon any of the internal Organs, it certainly cleanses, gently deterges, and in convenient Time disposes them to heal.

HOWEVER, under a pocky Hectic, or Phthysical Consumption, I always advise the Patient to have a couple of large Issues made between the Shoulders, just below the Nape of the Neck, which proves of great Efficacy to drain the Lungs of that pocky Sordes that minister a Fomes, for the Supply of the foul Expectoration: But when the Obstructions of the affected Organs are resolved, the Juices softened, and the Strength repaired, it will then be Time to consider how we may dispose of the pocky Virus: And under these Circumstances, I am not against a gentle Salivation by Unction, if the Patient inclines to favour that Operation: For when the pocky Venom lies in the Blood; and is not affixed to any of the internal Organs, it may as well go off by the salival Sluices, as any other Evacuation whatever. And as, in those Cases the obstructing Matter was lodged in an Organ nearest the Mouth; so I think this Discharge will be agreeable to the Explanation I have given of

Hippocrates's two Aphorisms, mention'd in his first Book ; a Discourse on which Subject, you will find in the third Chapter aforegoing.

IN some old stubborn Poxes, where the Lungs are much oppress'd with a viscid, ropy, tough Phlegm or Matter, that lies deep, and requires great Labour and pumping, before it can be brought up, there I frequently advise a couple of Issues to be opened: These I would have made on each Side the Breast between the fourth and fifth Ribs: And it is impossible to conceive the Benefit I have known to accrue from these Issues, especially if they make a free Discharge: But, where the Patient is averse to Issues, I would then recommend Sea-tons; and these made as near the Parts affected as possible, which in some Measure will answer the End of Issues, tho' undoubtedly they are not so efficacious as the former. And these are the Methods I generally pursue under a pocky Hectic, and Phthisical Consumption.

BUT when it so happens, that the Lungs are clear of the Infection; and the pocky Virus lays hold of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery Glands: In this Case an universal Decay of the whole Constitution generally ensues, which frequently terminates

nates in the atrophical Consumption, if not timely prevented by proper Applications: In the Beginning, therefore, if the pocky Virus has not made great Depredations on the vital Juices, I would advise a gentle Puke to precede all other Intentions: In some Cases, as where the Stomach is burthened with a thick, viscid, putrid Phlegm, it is absolutely necessary: And you can neither restore the pall'd Appetite, rectify the Digestions, nor bring the Constitution into a Condition of being nourished, 'till this Point is effected. The Vomit I prefer, in these Cases to all others, is the following.

R Sal. Vitriol. ʒss Pulv. Ipec. gr. xij Turpeth. Mineral. gr. iij f. Pulv. sumat Hora sexta Vesperi in Cochleari Jusculi avenatii.

AFTER he has taken this Vomit, somewhat less than half an Hour, he may then fill his Stomach with Green Tea or Water-Gruel, 'till he vomits three or four Times.

THIS seldom fails of producing happy Effects; for it clears the Stomach of that Load of indigested Phlegm, that frequently burthens this Organ, opens Obstructions of the Lacteals and Mesentery; and makes
Way

Way for the Passage of our Aliments and Medicines into the Blood.

To resolve the pocky Obstructions of the internal Organs, whether they be in the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, or Mesentery Glands, I know nothing preferable to the following:

℞ *Pulv. Æthiopic. in Pagina 311 præscript. Gum. Guaiac. Antimon. crud. subtilif. pulv. ana ʒss Bals. Peruv. Spec. Diamb. sine Od. ana ʒj. Conserv. flavid. Aurantior. ʒj. Syr. e Cortic. Citrii q. s. f. Elect. de quo sumat Quantit. Nuc. Moschat. major. omni Mane, Hora quinta post Meridiem, & Hora somni cum Cochlear. octo sequent.*

℞ *Aq. Lact. ℥iiss Aq. Theriac. ʒvj Elix. Vitriol. gutt. xxxxx. Syr. Violar. ʒiiss. f. Julap.*

As soon as the Obstructions are resolved, by the Force of the foregoing Medicines, it will be highly necessary for us to consider, how we may best dispose of the Obstructing Matter. It is true, the best and safest Way is to fling it upon the Skin; but this is a precarious Attempt; and depends more on the Efforts of Nature, than any Class of Medicines we can employ,

ploy, to ascertain the Success of this Operation: However, when it is possible to be done, I know nothing preferable to the following Remedies.

First, LET the Patient bathe every Night and Morning in a warm Bath of emollient Ingredients, composed of Marsh-mallow Roots, Mallow Leaves, Camomile Flowers, Elder Flowers, and Wheat Bran, which will soften the Skin and Flesh, relax the Fibres, and sollicit the Juices to those Parts: And, in the mean while, to raise the Force and Motion of the vital Powers, enliven the Circulation, and drive the tainted Juices to the Surface of the Body, let him go on with the following.

℞ *Flor. Sulph. ʒj Gum. Guaiac. Sal. Corn. Cerv. ana gr. viij f. Pulv. sumendus Mane- que Nocte in Cochlear. quatuor sequent.*

℞ *Vin. Malvatic. ℥ss Vitell. Ovi no. ij Bal- sam. Peruv. ʒss Ol. Cin. Chym. gutt. viij Syr. Croc. ʒvj f. Mixtura.*

UPON the Patient's taking these Medi- cines, and Bathing only for 3 or 4 Days, I have known the pocky Virus come out all over the Skin, in Scabs and Tetters, like a Le- prosy, to his surprising Relief: And by a Continuance of these good Methods and

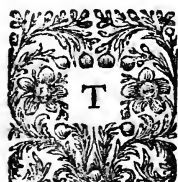
the Use of detergent Baths prescribed in the foregoing Pages, with a gentle Purge between whiles, all these pustular Eruptions have vanished, and the Patient been restored to his former Health again, without the least Symptom of a Relapse; notwithstanding it is now above four Years since the Cure was effected.





CHAP. X.

Of relieving the VENEREAL LUES or FRENCH DISEASE; when it degenerates into the SCURVY; vulgarly called the SCORBUTIC POX.

HUS far we have considered the Cure of the Grand Pox, under all its different Stages, Circumstances, and Effects: I shall, now, proceed to consider, the most proper Indications and Remedies, to relieve the Symptoms, when it degenerates into another Disease, and makes a Transition into the Scurvy: A Disease it frequently terminates in; if the pocky Salts were not perfectly eradicated, while the Patient was under the first Attempts of Cure.

THE Scorbatic Pox, therefore, is most generally the Effects of the *French Pox*, in Constitutions highly Scorbatic, not thoroughly cured; or it may derive its Ori-

gin from Pox upon Pox; that is, when they happen in Succession, and the last is so closely conjoined with the former, that the Patient often contracts a second, before he is perfectly well cured of That he had before.

IN this Case, it must be confessed, he is but in a scurvy Condition; for the Remains of the pocky Virus, so strongly attract the scorbutic Salts; and so intimately embody-with them, as scarce ever after to be separated: So that, under these Circumstances, there is a Necessity to cure both, in order to get rid of either.

IF the Blood is universally tainted, the Symptoms appear inveterate, and foul, fordid Ulcers beset divers Parts of the Body; then I hold it the safest Way to lay him down, and salivate by Uction: But if the Disease only discovers itself by some slight Efflorescences, or little pustular Pimples, here and there dispers'd upon the Habit and Skin, then I am perswaded the following will prove a speedy and effectual Cure.

LET the Patient go into a Milk-Diet for a Fortnight or three Weeks; and during that Time take nothing but Barley-Water and Milk, or Milk and the following Diet-Drink for his constant Drink: These thin,
attenu-

attenuating Liquors will soften the Juices, dissolve the scorbutic, pocky Salts; and render the Fibres more pliable in their Motions.

℞ *Rad. Sars. ℥iv Chinæ Nodos. ℥ij Lig. Guaiac. ℥j Rad. Glycer. ℥vj coque in Aq. Font. ℥vj ad ℥iv colat. & bibat cum Lacte, pro Potu ordinario.*

℞ *Calomel. ℥j Pill. Ruff. Pill. Stom. cum Gum. ana ℥j Croc. Bals. Peru. ana ℥j cum q. f. Syr. Balsam. f. Pill. è ℥j no xij, de quibus sumat quatuor Maneque Noëte quotidie, superbib. Cochlear. quinque sequent.*

℞ *Decoct. amar. Vin. Chalyb. ana ℥iv f. Mixtura.*

AFTER he has taken these for a Week, or nine Days, he may compleat the Cure with the following.

℞ *Rob. è Baccis Sambuc. ℥jss Pulv. Alkaliz. ℥jss Gum. Guaiac. Pulv. Ari compt. ana ℥iij Bals. Peru. Spec. Diamb. sine Od. ana ℥ss cum q. f. Syr. Bals. f. Eleët. de quo sumat Quantitat. Nuc. Moschat. major. omni Mane, Hora quinta post Meridiem, & Hora Som. cum Cochlear. vj sequent.*

℞ *Aq. Laet.* ℥viii *Aq. Peon. C.* ℥iij *Syr. Violar.*
 ℥vj *Ol. Sulph. per Camp. gut.* xvj *f. Julap.*

AFTER he has gone through these Courses, let him bathe in the detergent Bath, prescribed in *Chap. VI.* aforegoing, against cutaneous Foulnesses, and drink the *Islington* Waters, and I will engage for the Success of his Cure.

BUT it sometimes happens, that those vitious, scorbutic Salts, by the Course of Nature, take up their Residence in some of the superior Organs; and make their Lodgment upon the Lobes of the Lungs, in the Fibres of the Stomach; or in the Glands of the Liver; and generate Obstructions, Inflammations, Asthma's, and schirrhose Tumours.

IN those Cases, you must enliven Nature, raise the Constitution of the solid and fluid Masses, and strengthen the vital Powers, as the readiest Way to get rid of these Disorders; for by these Means, the implicated Salts may be discharged the Trunk, and lodged upon the Extremities of the Body: And this is the Way, that Nature herself often takes, especially towards the Decline of Life: Under those Circumstances, she frequently attempts to resolve the Obstructions, and sling the obstructing Matter upon the
 extreme

extreme Joints of the Fingers or Toes; whereupon a regular Fit of the Gout is formed; and the Trunk of the Body thereby relieved of an Enemy, very dangerous to the Welfare of the animal OEconomy.

To relieve Nature, struggling under these Oppressions, and to assist her in discharging of the complicated, saline Matter, the Cause of the Obstructions, I hold nothing preferable to cordial Purges, warm, spicy Bitters; and the Spaw Waters drank with generous Wine: And to answer all which Intentions and Purposes, the following will be admirably efficacious,

℞ *Tinct. sac. Elix. Salut. ana ʒjss Syr. de Spin. Cervin. ʒiij Spir. Lavend. Compt. ʒj f. Haust. Mane sumendus.*

℞ *Flor. Camomel. ʒij Rad. Gent. ʒjss Rad. Galang. Calam. Arom. Zedoar. Sem. Cardamom. minor. ana ʒj Cocbinel. ʒij, infunde in Vin. alb. ℥j ʒiv per Horas xij, colat. cui adde Spir. Lavend. C. ʒij Spir. Nitr. dul. ʒj f. Infusio sumat Cochlear. quatuor omni Mane, Hora quinta post Meridiem, & Hora Somni.*

℞ *Tinct. Spec. Diamb. sine Od. Tinct. Mart. Mynsicht. Spir. Nitr. dulc. Elix. Vitriol. ana ʒj f. Mixtura, sumat gut. xxx vel xl in Haustu Vini albi, & Aq. Spadaniens. duabus Horis ante Prandium quotidie.*

BUT there is one Species of the Pox, yet behind, that is most difficult of Cure; and that is, when the Pox gets into the Noddle; and rivets so fast upon the Mind, that nothing can remove his Prejudices: This is a State of Mind and Body, in which the Patient has the Misfortune to dream of the Pox: In this Case he as certainly feels it, tho' awake, as if he really had it in the most deplorable Manner.

PEOPLE of lax Nerves, weak Spirits, and a splenetic Disposition, will be apt to conclude every little Pimple, that appears upon the Habit, is a Repullulation of the old Ferment; and that nothing in Nature, can cure it but a Salivation: In vain sometimes are the strongest Proofs and Remonstrances of the Cure; they avail nothing: The clearest Reasons; the strongest Evidence of Fact and Demonstration are lost, and make no Impression upon such a Wretch, born down by the Strength of a deluded Imagination; but salivated he must, and will be: And if you will not be at the Pains to humour his fond, childish, and sickly Fancy, he will go to those that will.

I HAVE met with several Patients, under this complexional Delusion, who, tho' they had not the least Spot or Pimple about the Body, yet would not believe, but that
they

they were poxed: And if I asked them, upon what Grounds they founded the Credibility of their Assertion; they could return no other Answer, but that they had deserved for it; and they were certain, that such Pains could never affect them, unless they were in for it.

BUT, tho' splenetic People are apt to suggest Symptoms of the Pox, where there is not the least Foundation in Nature for such a Suggestion; yet we know that many have been cured; and, in the strongest Terms, assured of their Cure, where the Event has verified the contrary.

AND, therefore, that we may not be over presuming, without Reason, I think it proper here to lay down some judicious Cautions, taken from the Nature of the Disease, whereby we may be well assured, whether his Cure is fully compleated; or only a temporary Expedient, to palliate the Symptoms: For the grand Pox is certainly one of the most active Diseases, that infects the Body of Man; and almost like Mercury, it's great Compurgator, will shift and double, and assume a thousand different Disguises while the Venom lurks in the Body, and continues to prey upon the Blood and Juices: For if any Relics be left unsubdued, they will certainly work out at some Sluice or other, and, in
Time

Time, convince the unhappy Patient, that his Fears were not groundless.

THE Marks, Tokens, and Characters, that discover the internal Existence of the latent Venom, when no visible Symptoms appear upon the Habit, are a peculiar, unhealthy Change of the Countenance; the Face, in some phlegmatic Constitutions, appears a little bloated and faded; the Spirits low, and dejected; which, tho' alone, are very equivocal Signs; yet when joined to an obstinate Hoarseness, or Wheezing, that do not readily yield either to Bleeding, Blistering, or the usual Remedies of the balsamic Tribe, is a strong Presumption, that it is a Spice of the old Leaven gathering Life again.

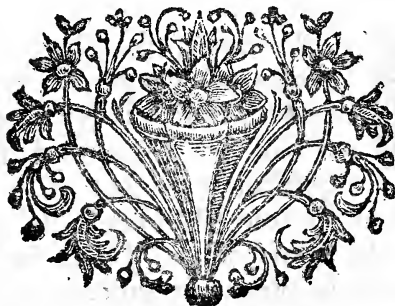
AND this will be improved into a greater Degree of Probability, if the Patient perceives any unusual Lassitude to affect his Members; and especially if he is seized with an Inappetence for Venery, unusual before: But the Proofs will be established upon the surest Principles of Truth; and remove all Suspicion of Doubt, if intense Pains attack the Head, Arms, Legs, or Shins, towards Evening, are greatly exasperated about Midnight; and remit, or go off again at the Approach of Morning. These Symptoms certainly forebode a Relapse: And it highly concerns him betimes to look out for a speedy Relief,
lest

lest it vitiate the Blood, gain Ground upon the Constitution, and discover itself, by more evident Signs and Tokens.

BUT so ungenerous are some People, that many Times the Patient is ready enough to palm a recent Clap upon the Physician, for a Relapse of his old Infection: And it is our Misfortune, in some Cases, that we have no peculiar Symptoms to discover the Cheat, or detect the Impostor: However, when he is so absurd, as to impose a recent Clap upon us, for a Relapse of his old Pox, we then have him sure; and can readily discover his unfair Dealing upon this Head, which will admit of little Debate; and the less still, if he was not subject to a Running in the former Case, while he was under Cure.

I ALWAYS observe, that when the Symptoms, upon a Relapse, invade the private Parts, that Purging, Diuretics, Fumigations and topical Applications, prove the most successful in the Cure: If, upon it's Return, it get into the Blood, and appear upon the Skin and Flesh, then Bleeding, Bathing and Sweating, are most sovereignly efficacious: And when it attacks the Nose, Mouth, Palate, and Parts adjoining, I would advise a Salivation; or to prosecute the Cure by Purging, Fumigations, Alteratives, and topical Applications; and so of the rest: And in relieving

relieving all those Circumstances of a Relapse, you must have Recourse to the Instructions, and Remedies we have already laid down, for the Cure of every Stage of the Disease, in the preceding Chapters: For there is no Necessity, that I should repeat, in this Place, those Indications which I have so largely treated of in other Parts of this Work.





C H A P. XI.

Of the Measures most proper to restore the Constitution of the several Organs, whether impaired by the inveterate Symptoms of the FRENCH POX itself; or shatter'd and broken, by the violent Operation of Quack-Medicines, too often repeated in the Cure of the Disease.



AM sensible, that a great many Quacks and Emperics, have ventured to vend their *Nostrums*, and *Arcana* for broken and shattered Constitutions, that never were apprized of the true Meaning of the Words; or what the Sense of the Terms import; I shall therefore previously proceed to explain the Meaning of the Terms, and give the Reader a clear Idea of what we understand by an impair'd, broken, and shatter'd Constitution; especially when these Ravages are the Consequences of the venereal Disease; and brought on either by the Malignity of
it's

it's Symptoms, or wrong Measures pursued in the Cure.

BY an impaired or broken Constitution, I therefore understand a Body, whose Solids and Fluids, either in the whole, or in Part, are so shatter'd, as to be render'd incapable of performing their regular Functions, agreeable to the Laws of Nature: In this Case the natural Force and Elasticity of the Nerves, Veins, and Arteries, are relaxed, which thereby become effete, and languid; and consequently incapable of influencing the Motions of the Fluids: The Fluids themselves so thinn'd, fused, and melted down, by the over liberal Doses, and repeated Force of Mercury, administred either in Salivations, or mercurial Preparations, that they can no longer afford sufficient Supplies to the several Parts, for their Support and Nourishment.

THE Symptoms, that generally follow upon these Alterations and Changes, are a great Weakness in the Loins, with a continual Pain in the Small of the Back: The Flesh evidently wastes; and he sensibly perceives himself to decline: Wandering Pains often affect the Head, Back, and Breast, under the Ribs; and cold, clammy Sweats frequently break out about the Forehead, Temples, and Neck: Flushings in the
Face,

Face, especially after Meat: A Lankness, great Weakness and Frigidity in the private Parts: Spasms, Tremors, and sudden Twitchings often in a Day seize the Nerves, Tendons, and Muscles of the Face, Mouth, Arms and Legs, together with a Weakness in the Joints. A Dizziness and Swimming of the Head: A Lowness and Faintness of the Spirits.

THESE Symptoms are generally followed with a dry, costive Belly: The Stools are of a Clay-like Nature, and often come away in little Pieces like Dogs Turds. The Urine is generally foul, thick, and turbid; lets fall a gross, dreggy, streaky Sediment; that through the Medium of this Fluid, appears as if rotten Threads were lying in the Bottom of the Urinal: In some I have known the Surface of the Urine covered with a greasy Scum, which in very cold Weather, would congeal like a thin Cake of Fat: This greasy Scum, or fatty Consistence, assuredly arises from the oily Parts of the Blood melting down, and discharging by the urinary Passages: A profuse, stubborn Gleet, the Remains of a former, ill cured, virulent Gonorrhœa; and which proves very melting to the Constitution, attends some; while gleety Ouzings, hot and shooting Pains, together with a Dribbling of
the

the Urine, are the unhappy Companions of others: In those Cases, the Patient often perceives his Genitals feeble, lank, and weak; cold, languid, and unactive, to all the Concerns of Venery: The Pulse, under those Circumstances, is always soft and weak, which from any slight Motion, beats quicker, more unequal; and is, as it were, in a Hurry.

IN those severely handled with repeated Salivations, the Juices greatly rarify, and occasion anasarcaous Swellings in the Face, Belly, and private Parts; so that frequently the external Habit, in most Parts, is bloated up, as if the Skin underneath were distended with Wind and Water: In some People, the Scrotum is swell'd almost as big as your Head: Seldom, in those Cases, does any Efflorescencies, or pustular Eruptions, break out upon the Skin; for Nature is not strong enough to make an Effort this Way. From repeated Vomits of *Turpeth. Mineral*, the Tone of the Stomach is often entirely ruin'd, and the Digestion spoiled; so that if the Patient takes any Aliments for his Support, they either ascend in crude, windy Riffs, or descend in a murmuring Noise, through the hollow Cavities of the Intestines; and so go off in frequent, flatulent Discharges; if they get off so well; for sometimes they stop
in

in the Way, and occasion sharp Gripes and severe cholic Pains.

NOR is the Constitution of Body the only Sufferer; but frequently the Faculties of the Mind labour under the same Pressure: And hence the Patient is sad, gloomy, and melancholy: His Thoughts wavering and unsettled; and his Reflexions and Judgment unsteady; nor can he fix himself for a Time, to any one Point of Life: So that when he reflects upon his forlorn, unhappy Condition, he frequently despairs of Relief; and perswades himself, that nothing in Nature can help him: And in this melancholy Mood, sometimes is ready to make away with himself.

To relieve the Patient, struggling under these Pressures, and restore the Constitution of the several impaired Parts; our first Care must be, to restore the Tone of the Stomach, that a well-digested Chyle may be transmitted into the Blood, for the Repairs of the shatter'd Constitution: And for this Purpose I have known wonderful Effects from the following Administrations.

R Jusculi Viscer. Pulli ℥xiij Ol. Olivæ. dulc. ℥iij. Sacchar. pessimi ℥ij. Sal. com. ℥iij. f. E-nema, quinta Hora post Meridiem, injiciendum.

THIS Glyster will be a most admirable Remedy, both to nourish the Intestines, soften the Excrements, and facilitate their Discharge: And then, to clear the Stomach of that Load of Phlegm, which, under these Circumstances, always oppresses this Bowel, I would advise the following.

℞ *Rad. Rhei minutim incif. Fol. Sen. ana ʒjss.*
Rad. Glycer. Sem. Cardamom. minor. ana ʒj
Croc. ʒss. infund. per Noctem in Vin. alb.
ʒvj. Mane colat. cui adde Syr. Ros. solut. ʒijj.
Sal. vol. Ol. Gut. xx. f. Haust. sumendus
Mane cum Regimine. Vel,

℞ *Tinct. Rhabarb. Vin. alb. parat. Tinct. sac.*
ana ʒx. Syr. de Spin. Cervin. ʒij. Tinct.
Spec. Diamb. sine Od. ʒj. f. Haust. sumendus
Mane cum Regimine.

AND if Giddiness, Tremors, and other paralytic Disorders, affect the Head and Nerves; I then would advise him to take the following Pills and Infusion, as Alteratives, to strengthen the Blood, and restore the Tone of the Nerves.

℞ *Pill. Gummos. ʒj. Pulv. Rhabarb. ʒss.*
Castor. Rus. Croc. Pulv. Bals. Peru. Spec.
Diamb. cum Od. ana ʒj Syr. de Chalyb. q. s.
f. Pill.

*f. Pill. mediocres, de quibus sumat quatuor
Mane, Hora quinta post Meridiem, & Hora
somm. cum Cochlear. v sequent.*

*℞ Rad. Zedoar. Calami Arom. Gent. Galang. ana
ʒjss Sem. Cardamom. minor. Coriand. Fœnic.
dulg. Coccinill. ana ʒj Sal. Absinth. ʒjss in-
funde in Vini albi mont. ℥j ʒiv stent simul
per Horas xij, postea colat. cui adde Vini
Chalyb. ʒiij Spir. Lavend. C. Sal. volatil. Ol.
ana ʒj f. Infusio.*

BUT in Case the Patient is subject to anasarcous Swellings, in divers Parts of the Body, from a Salivation unskilfully raised; and if the Scrotum is extremely swell'd, you must be careful to observe the following Directions: First attempt to dissolve the Tumour, with warm, discussing Fetus's of Penny-royal, Bay-berries, Camomile-flowers, Sage, Rue, Scordium, and common Wormwood, boil'd in two Quarts of Water, till one only remain; to which add half a Pint of camphorated Spirit of Wine.

LET the Parts be well fomented every Day, three or four Times with Flannels dipped in this Fomentation, and applied as warm as the Patient can bear them: This, if the Tumour arises from Wind only, will certainly disperse it; but if Water is contained in the Scrotum at the same Time; you must then have Re-

course to Acupuncture, or the Paracentæsis which will let out the Water : After which the following, purging Apozem will be admirably efficacious, to carry off the Phlegm from the Habit, and restore the Tone of the over-relaxed Parts.

℞ *Allii* ℥j. *Gum. Guaiac.* ℥vj *Fol. Sen.* ℥ss
Rhei incis. ℥iij *Cochinel.* ℥ij *Croc.* ℥j *infunde in*
Spirit. Vini Nantis ℔j ss *Aq. Puleg. duplici*
Distillatione factæ ℔ss *Mellis opt. depurati*
 ℥ij, *stent simul in Loco calido, per Horas*
xij postea colator, sumat ℥ij omni Mane &
Hora som. augendo vel minuendo Dosis Ratione
Operationis.

AFTER he has taken this for some Time, he may compleat the Cure, with the following admirable, restorative Elixir.

℞ *Pulv. Cortic. Peruv.* ℥jss *Gummi Guaiaci Rhei*
incis. Bals. Peruv. ana ℥ss *Spir. Vini Nant.*
 ℔jss *Aq. Rosar. Damas.* ℥iv *Syr. Ros. solut.*
 ℥j ss *Zibethi Moschi Ambræ Grisææ ana* ℥ ss
Digerantur Vase vitreo bene obturato, in Loco
calido, Biduum deinde filtra & fiat Elixir.

THIS is the most sovereign Remedy yet known, to close the Cure in all broken Constitutions, where the Fault is either in the Solids or Fluids, or both: For it fortifies the

the Heart, enlivens the animal and vital Motions; and facilitates the Circulation and Return of the Blood, from the most distant Parts of the Body: In short, whether the Blood, the Spirits, the Nerves, or the vascular System be affected, I believe a better Medicine cannot be prepared, especially for phlegmatic Constitutions.





C H A P. XII.

Of the curative Indications, and Medicines most proper, to relieve Children, Infants, and Sucklings, labouring under the Tyranny of the FRENCH POX.



THE general Indications and Remedies, I have laid down in the preceding Chapters, concerning the Cure of the Pox, are equally applicable to both Sexes; provided you proportion the Dose of the Medicines, to the different Strength, and Constitution of the Patient; only here I must take Notice, that some few Circumstances are necessary to be observed in Relation to the Treatment of little Children; by Reason of their tender Age.

THE Pox, in Infants, is either hereditary, or contracted from sucking a foul Nurse: From whence it happens, that they never suffer under a virulent Gonorrhœa, the usual

usual Attendant of Adults: If the Infection be hereditarily transmitted to the Child from it's Parents, then it first shows itself upon the Skin and external Habit; where, in some Infants, foul, sordid Ulcers beset the Forehead, Back, and Loins: In others, pustular Eruptions; dry, scurfy Tetters, and crusty Scabs, break out in the Arms, Legs, and Thighs; and sometimes are diffused all the Body over; which, when they suppurate, and break, often produce a loathsome, thin, virulent Ichor, or Sanies, of a most noisome, foetid Smell.

BUT if the Child contracts the pocky Venom, from sucking a foul Nurse, it then usually appears in large Clusters of Pustules upon the Nose, that in very virulent Cases, block up the Passage of the Nostrils, which give the poor, innocent Child a most frightful, disfigur'd Aspect. Sometimes little pustular Ulcers beset the Mouth and Lips, of a very fretting Nature; but seldom so malignant, as those in grown People; nor is there usually that Hardness, or Callosity, about their Edges, as frequently affect People of riper Years.

IT is not difficult to assign a just and natural Cause, why the pocky Venom, in Children should so readily take it's Course to the external Habit: For their vital Principle

being strong, easily impells the Blood and Juices, loaden with the pocky Venom, to the Surface of the Body; where the Softness of the Flesh, and languid Motion of it's Fibres, easily admit the tainted Juices to lodge on the Skin, in cuticular Eruptions of divers Kinds.

IN Order therefore, to relieve those little Sucklings in the best Manner, we must attempt to purge off the grosser Parts of the tainted Juices; and for which Intention, I hold the following Medicine, if properly timed and proportioned to the Age, Strength, and Constitution of the Patient, a most efficacious Remedy.

R Calomel. gr. iij vel iv ad vj, Pulv. Comitif. War. vel Cornachinæ gr. vj vel viij, Pulv. Rhei gr. iv vel vj f. Pulv. sumendus Mane cum Regimine, & rep. secundo quoque Die ad 4 vices.

OBSERVE, that I am now prescribing for Children within the Year: When they are older, you must enlarge the Dose of Calomel, and other Ingredients.

AFTER they have taken this purging Powder, for four or five Times, let the Child take the following Powders every Night and Morning, to breathe out the
Remains

Remains of the pocky Virus, through the cuticular Pores.

℞ *Auri Mosaic. Cinnab. nativ. Pulv. Lapid. Contrayerv. ana gr. iij vel iv. f. Pulv. sumendus Mane & Nocte, cum Cochlear. sequent.*

℞ *Aq. Laet. ℥iv Aq. Theriac. ℥j Syr. Papaver. erratic. ℥vj Spir. Nitr. dul. gut. xxx f. Julap.*

IN the mean Time, if the Discharge of the Sanies be excessive, and you perceive the Child daily to grow weaker, or waste; I would advise you every Night, to bathe him in the following Bath.

℞ *Aq. Calc. Aq. Font. ana ℥xij Furfur. Tritic. ℥℥ Alumin. com. ℥iv coque, ut fiat Balneum.*

THIS I have known, in three Times bathing, relieve a most profuse Discharge, that threatened an immediate Decay, if a Stop had not been put to it by this Means.

THEIR Diet ought to be thin Panado's, a small Sack-whey, and Barley-water and Milk, in equal Proportions: And their Drink the following.

℞ *Argent.*

℞ *Argent. viv.* ℥ss *Aq. Font. Aq. Calc. ana.*
 ℥j *coque ad ℥jss decantetur, & edulcetur,*
pro Potu ordinario.

To strengthen the Tone of the Fibres, and restore the Constitution, I generally order the little Patient, to be dipped in a Tub of cold Water every Morning, for 9 or 10 Days.

BUT if the Disease be hereditary, I then order an Issue in each Arm, as an admirable Means to keep the Pustules under, till you have cleared the Body of the pocky Virus; and these Methods I have seldom known to fail in Children and Infants.

I KNOW *Nicholas de Blegny* advises us to administer the Uction, and salivate Children, even while they are very young; but I take it to be a cruel Practice; and an Operation no Ways suited to the Constitution and Texture of their tender Bodies: Nor is there ever any Occasion for it, since we are furnished with safer Methods; and those much better fitted to their tender Years.

FROM what we have said upon this Subject, I think it evidently appears, that different Indications, Processes and Remedies, are absolutely necessary, to accomplish a perfect Cure,

Cure, in the different Branches of this Disease: Nor is it possible to prevent all future Fears of a Relapse, unless the Physician have a particular Regard to the Nature of the Disease, the Progress of the Symptoms, the Difference of Constitution, and the various Degrees of Malignity in the pocky Virus.

F I N I S.



The INDEX.

PART I.

INTRODUCTION.

- T**HIS Disease of modern Date Page 4
The Moderns come greatly short of the Ancients in discovering the Nature and Symptoms of Diseases *ibid.*
No Disease has suffered worse Treatment than the Venereal, and why 5
Quacks thrive by their Impudence Page 10
The pernicious Consequences of coming under Quack's Management exemplified in the unfortunate Case of a Gentleman, that had like to have been ruined by the Assurance of his Cure 16

CHAP. I.

- A Chronological Dissertation concerning the Origin, first Rise, and Progress, of the *Venereal Disease* amongst the Europeans; with the Reasons that induced the several Nations to give it the Title of the *French Pox* Page 17
Of the various Names imposed upon the *Venereal Disease* by divers Authors 18
A virulent Gonorrhœa, a distinct Branch of the French Pox *ibid.*
Divers Authors question whether this Disease be a new Production in those Parts *ibid.*
This Point determined by the Authority of the primitive Writers 19, 20
Columbus, the Genoese, the first Importer of this virulent Scabies into Europe 21
This Disease first blazed out during the Siege of Naples Page 23, 24
What induced the several Nations to call it the *Morbus Gallicus*, or *French Pox* 24

CHAP. II.

- Of the Nature, Symptoms, and Effects of the *Venereal Disease*, as it first broke out at the Siege of Naples in Italy, and the adjoining Provinces Page 26
Of

The INDEX.

- Of the dreadful Circumstances that attended the first Breaking out of this feral Evil in these Parts 26, 27
- Of the Symptoms that attended it in the Privities 28
- Of foul crusty Scabs, Tetters, and Ulcers in the Face *ibid.*
- Of the Symptoms when it became universal 30, 31, 32
- The Scabs and Pustles often mortified 33
- Gummi Nodes and Tophs often affected the Muscles, Tendons, Periosteum, and Bones in divers Persons 33, 34
- The Muscles of the Tibia's in some were retracted, and the Tibia's themselves incurvated 34
- In some the Venereal Poison corrupted the very Marrow *ibid.*
- In those Times there were great Variety of Symptoms in divers Persons 35
- The Symptoms, that appeared in the Times of Ulricus de Hutten, were but as Fleabites to those that affected People in the first Onset of the Disease 36
- Much Change and Variety of Symptoms during the first forty Years *ibid.*
- A Quære stated, why it should be so untractable in Europe, and so mild in the West-Indies? 37, 38

C H A P. III.

Of the Marks, Tokens, and Diagnostick Characters that distinguish the Gallic Disease from the Psora, Leprosy, and all other infectious Diseases, with cutaneous Eruptions
Page 39

- Mr Becket's Reasons examined concerning the Origin of the Venereal Disease Page 40
- The ancient English Disease called Brenning, distinct in both its Nature and Symptoms from a modern virulent Gonorrhœa. 41
- Mr Becket evidently draws Conclusions without Premises 42
- His Quotation from Simon Fish makes against him 43
- A yellow Matter, in divers Cases, may be discharged from either the Urethra or Vagina Uteri, and not Venereal 44
- His Passage quoted from Gascoigne's Manuscript, Chancellor of Oxford, makes nothing to his Purpose 45, 46
- The

The I N D E X.

- The Difference between simple Ulcers and Pustules; and those that are Venereal* 47
A new Name, if conferred with Judgment, and a careful Inspection, is a proper Argument of its being a new Disease 48
The Leprosy inseparable to all Countries where the People are indolent, lazy and nasty in their Manner of Living ibid.
Foulness of Linnen one great Cause of the Itch, Scab, and other cuticular Diseases 49
Symptoms of the Leprosy ibid.
The Progress of the Symptoms 50
The French Pox distinguished from the Leprosy, by Symptoms peculiar to itself; and which do not affect the Constitution in a Leprosy 50, 51
No possible Reason can be given, why the Physicians of that Age should change the Name of the Leprosy for the French Pox, unless there had been good Grounds for that Change 51
Sharp, acute, nocturnal Pains, a pathognomonick Symptom of the Pox ibid.
A very surprising and extraordinary Case of an Elephantiasis 52, 53
The French Pox differs from the Leprosy both in its Symptoms; and the Ravages it makes upon the Constitution 53
Some material Circumstances absolutely necessary to distinguish Diseases by 54
The French Pox a peculiar Disease of itself, and not properly referable to any other Class of Diseases 55

C H A P. IV.

- A Dissertation upon the antecedent Cause; or the several Ways of contracting and propagating the several Branches of the Venereal Disease.* Page 56
A virulent Gonorrhœa, properly a Branch of the French Pox 57
And when ill-manag'd productive of the most inveterate pocky Symptoms 58
This Species of the Disease not taken Notice of by Writers 'till near 40 Years after the first Rise of the grand Pox ibid.
The French Pox about the Year 1560 was so universal in Italy, and the adjoining Provinces,

The INDEX.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Provinces, that scarce was there a Family without some or other subject to the Infection</i> 59</p> <p><i>Some imputed the Effects of this contagious Affection to the Influence of the Stars, but very erroneously</i> 60, 61</p> | <p><i>The true and only Way of propagating the Infection</i> 62, 63</p> <p><i>Scarce possible to communicate the Infection by kissing and the like</i> 63, 64</p> |
|--|---|

C H A P. V.

- Of the Marks, Characters, and Diagnostics, that distinguish the first Stage of that Branch of the *Venereal Disease*, vulgarly called a virulent *Gonorrhœa* or *Clap*. Page 65
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>Not possible to contract a virulent Gonorrhœa, but from actually having to do with a Person already infected</i> 65</p> <p><i>A Definition of a virulent Gonorrhœa</i> 66</p> | <p><i>Symptoms of the first Stage of a virulent Gonorrhœa</i> 66, 67</p> <p><i>This first Stage often mistaken for a Fluor albus</i> 67</p> <p><i>Marks to discover the Difference between a virulent Gonorrhœa and the Whites</i> 67, 68</p> |
|---|---|

C H A P. VI.

- Of the Symptoms and *Phænomena* attending the second Stage of a virulent *Gonorrhœa* or *Clap*. Page 69

C H A P. VII.

- Of the Symptoms and Concomitants attending the third and last Stage of a virulent *Gonorrhœa* or *Clap* Page 72
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Always attended with corrosive, malignant Symptoms</i> 72, 73</p> | <p><i>Particular Symptoms attending this last Stage</i> 73, 74, 75</p> |
|---|--|

C H A P. VIII.

- Of the Seat, and Parts affected in the first Infection, vulgarly called a virulent *Gonorrhœa* or *Clap* Page 76
- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>The primitive Writers much divided concerning the Seat</i></p> | <p><i>of the virulent Infection</i> 76, 77</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Boerhaave's</p> |
|--|--|

The I N D E X.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Boerhaave's Opinion concerning the Seat or Parts affected in the virulent Affection and French Pox 78, 79</p> | <p>The true Seat of a virulent Gonorrhœa or Clap 79, 80</p> |
|--|---|

C H A P. IX.

Of the Nature and Action of the Venereal Venom in producing the diagnostic Symptoms and Concomitants, that usually attend the several Degrees of a virulent *Gonorrhœa* or *Clap* Page 81

<p>Of the Nature and Properties of the Venereal Venom 82, 83</p>	<p>The Truth of a Theory to be proved from its being agreeable to the Laws of Nature 91, 92</p>
--	---

<p>Of the Parts first affected from the immediate Cause in a Clap 84, 85, 86</p>	<p>Of the Cause of Caruncles and Carnosities, as Consequences of a virulent <i>Gonorrhœa</i> 93, 94</p>
--	---

<p>Of the Progress of the Cause in producing the Symptoms 87, 88, 89</p>	
--	--

Of the Cause of the more stubborn Symptoms 90, 91

C H A P. X.

Of the Prognosticks drawn from the several Symptoms and Degrees of a virulent *Gonorrhœa* or *Clap* Page 96

<p>Of the Distinction between the Causes of Difficulty, and the Causes of Danger, in</p>	<p>Relation to the Prognosticks 97, 98</p>
--	--

C H A P. XI.

Some Considerations concerning the Nature of Diet, Exercise, and the Passions; and their proper Adjustment, in the Cure of a virulent *Gonorrhœa* or *Clap* Page 99, 100

<p>A mechanical Explanation of the Manner how an improper Diet affects the virulent Discharge in a Clap 100, 101</p>	<p>Of the Diet most proper for the first State of a Clap 102</p>
--	--

	<p>Of the Diet most proper in the second and third States of the Disease 103</p>
--	--

How

The INDEX.

<i>How to moderate our Exercise and Motion in the Cure of a Clap</i>	<i>using it in the Cure of a Clap</i>
Page 104	105, 106
<i>Of the Efficacy of the Cold Bath, and the Manner of</i>	<i>Of the Government of the Passions</i>
	106, 107, 108

C H A P. XII.

<i>Of the Cure of the first Stage or Degree of a virulent Gonorrhœa or Clap</i>	<i>and Nature of the Remedies</i>
Page 109, 110	
<i>Of the Principles most proper to eradicate the first Stage of a virulent Gonorrhœa</i>	<i>Of the Close of the Cure</i>
111, 112	113, 114, 115
<i>Of the Cure of the Symptoms,</i>	
	116, 117

C H A P. XIII.

<i>Of the most proper Methods to relieve the second Stage or Degree of a virulent Gonorrhœa or Clap</i>	<i>Of the Marks, Tokens, and Characters, that discover when the Virulency is destroyed</i>
Page 118	
<i>Of the Indications most proper to relieve the Symptoms of this second Stage</i>	<i>Of Medicines most proper to tie up the Running, and restrain the Gleet</i>
119	129, 130
<i>Of the Cure of the Symptoms</i>	
120, 121, 122, 123	
<i>Of the Medicines most proper in dry Claps</i>	
124, 125	
<i>Of the Cure of stubborn Chancres</i>	
126, 127, 128	

C H A P. XIV.

<i>Of the Indications most proper to be taken in the Cure of the third and last Stage of a virulent Gonorrhœa or Clap</i>	<i>Of the Cure of Pocky Warts</i>
Page 133	140, 141
<i>Of a beginning Mortification of the Glans</i>	<i>A Caution against the Use of Styptick Injections</i>
134, 135, 136, 137	142
<i>Of Sweating, and the Medicines most proper to excite a Diaphoresis</i>	<i>When they are proper to be used</i>
138	ibid.
<i>Of the Cure of a Hernia Humoralis</i>	<i>Of Remedies most proper to restrain the Running</i>
139	143, 144
	D d C H A P.

The INDEX.

CHAP. XV.

Of relieving the evil Effects and Consequences of a virulent
Gonorrhœa, which often arise from the unseasonable Admin-
istrations of ignorant Quacks Page 145

*The Difficulty of perswading Of the Cure of Gleets, as a
Splenetick People that they are
well, when perfectly clear of
the Disease* 146, 147, 148 *Consequence of a virulent
Gonorrhœa* 153, 154,
155

*Of the Nature, Cause, and Cure Of restoring the Weakness and
of Caruncles and Carnosities
seated in the Urethra* 149, *Feebleness of the Parts, after
the Cure of a virulent Go-
norrhœa* 156, 157
150, 151, 152

PART II.

OF the Nature, Cause, and Effects, of that
Branch of the Vene-
real Disease, called the Grand
Pox Page 158, 159, 160

*Most Men in their Times of The Author undertook this Work
Youth are Dupes to their
Passions* 161 *much against his Will* 163
*Different Species of this Disease
require different Methods of
Cure* 164, 165

*The consummate Assurance of A Salivation not always the most
Quacks no Proof of their
Skill and Abilities* 162 *efficacious Cure* 166, 167,
168
*No Disease subject to a greater
Variety of Symptoms than the
French Pox* 169

CHAP. I.

Of the critical Efforts of Nature; or the Action of those Princi-
ples, that diversify the Symptoms, in the Grand Pox Page 170

*Of the Nature of those Princi- The Diversity of the Symptoms,
ples that diversify the Symp-
toms* 171, 172 *either from the Malignity of
the pocky Virus, or from the
vitious Juices of the Body* 176

*Of the Action of the infectious The Arrangement of the
Myasma upon the Solids and
Fluids* 173, 174, 175 *Symptoms of the Grand
Pox*

The INDEX.

Pox into six distinct the whole of the Disease
Classes, which comprehends Page 177, 178

C H A P. II.

Of the Nature, Symptoms, and Effects, of a *Venereal Bubo*
 lodged in either Groin Page 179, 180, 181

Of an acute, sanguine, and le- Of a Chronic, Bastard, and
gitimate Bubo 182 *Phlegmatic Bubo* 183, 184

C H A P. III.

Of divers Kinds of pustular Eruptions affecting the Skin and
 Flesh, in different Parts of the Body, under the *Grand Pox*
 Page 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190

C H A P. IV.

Of noisome, virulent *Scabs* and *Ulcers* affecting the Nose, Pa-
 late, *Gula*, and Parts adjoining in the *Venereal Disease*
 Page 192, 193, 194, 195

A most deplorable Case — — — 196, 197

C H A P. V.

Of *Gummi*, Nodes, Tophs, Exostosis; and a Caries of the
 Bone Page 200

Of the Difference of these Tumors — — 201, 202, 203

C H A P. VI.

Of the Nature and Cause of Venereal, nocturnal Pains, affect-
 ing different Parts of the Body, under different Compli-
 cations of the *French Pox* Page 207

A Division of these Pains into Of the immediate Cause of these
two Kinds 208, 209 *Pains* 211, 212

C H A P. VII.

Of a *pocky Heetic*, a *pocky Phthisis*, and a Venereal Consump-
 tion, with all their Symptoms and Effects Page 214, 215,
 216, 217, 218

CHAP.

The I N D E X.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the Nature, Symptoms, and Effects of the *Venereal Lues*, when it degenerates into the *Scurvy*, vulgarly called the *Scorbutic Pox*; with some Observations upon the *Gouty Pox*
Page 219, 220, 221, 222, 223

Of the Effects of the Pox in People of a Splenetic Constitution
224, 225

C H A P. IX.

Of Symptoms taken Notice of by both the primitive and modern Writers, as Diagnostics of the Pox; but which generally arise from an over-liberal Use of Mercurial Preparations
Page 227, 228, 229

The Method of Salivating *titioners very preposterous*
amongst the primitive Prac- 230, 231

C H A P. X.

Of the Nature, Properties and Action of the *pocky Virus* in producing the foregoing Symptoms of the *Venereal Disease* P. 234

Mr Professor Deidier's Opinion *toms of the Venereal Disease*
of Worms as a Cause ex- 237, 238, 239
amined 235, 236

The Nature and Properties of *Of the Action of the pocky Virus*
the Pocky Virus demonstrated *in producing that Variety of*
from the Effects and Symp- *Symptoms and Changes under*
 the Venereal Disease 240, 241

C H A P. XI.

Of the Prognostics of the *Grand Pox* Page 247, 248, 249

P A R T III.

Of the Cure of the Grand Pox; *every Stage and Branch of the*
and the curative Indications *Disease* P. 251, 252, 253
most proper to be employed in

C H A P.

The INDEX.

CHAP. I.

Of the Management of the Patient, in Relation to Diet, Exercise, and the Government of the Passions, while he is under Cure of the *Veneral Disease* Page 264, 265, 266, 267

CHAP. II.

Of the Nature and Properties of Mercury; and its mechanical Affections upon the Solids and Fluids of a human Body Page 271, 272, 273

CHAP. III.

Arguments in Defence of the Cure of the *Veneral Disease* without a Salivation; wherein a Question of Fact is stated and resolved, viz. Whether a Salivation is the most certain, proper, and efficacious Remedy to eradicate every Branch and Circumstance of the *French Disease* Page 286, 287

<i>The Question of Fact stated</i> 288	<i>These Methods conformable to</i>
<i>An Explanation of the 21 and 22</i>	<i>the Sentiments of the greatest</i>
<i>Aphorisms, in Hippocrates's</i>	<i>Men of the Age</i> 298, 299
<i>first Book of Aphorisms</i> 293,	<i>The Cure by an Enlargement of</i>
294, 295, 296	<i>the Evacuations much safer</i>
<i>Of the Methods and Indications</i>	<i>than that by a Salivation</i> 302
<i>most proper to answer the Inten-</i>	<i>An Objection of Weight and</i>
<i>tions of a Salivation</i> 297, 298	<i>Moment answered</i> 304

CHAP. IV.

Of the Cure of local Symptoms; and first of the Methods most proper to relieve a *pocky Bubo* in the Glands of the Groin Page 308

<i>Of the most proper Indications up-</i>	<i>Of the most proper Manage-</i>
<i>on the Appearance of an acute,</i>	<i>ment of a chronic or phlegma-</i>
<i>inflammatory Bubo</i> 309, 310	<i>tic Bubo</i> 313

CHAP. V.

Of the Indications and Remedies most proper to eradicate those noisome, crusty *Scabs* and virulent *Ulcers*, that frequently affect the Nose, Palate, *Uvula*, and Parts adjoining, in the *Grand Pox* Page 319

How to proceed where the pocky Virus is extremely malignant 324, 325

The INDEX.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Cure of the *Grand Pox* when serpiginous *Scurfs*, noisome virulent *Ulcers*, and *pocky Warts*, affect the Skin and Flesh in divers Parts of the Body Page 329, 330, 331, 332

Of the Benefit of Bathing in the *Venereal Disease* 333, 334

CHAP. VII.

Of the most proper Methods to resolve the *Gummi*, *Nodes*, *Tophi*, and *Exostosis's* without a Salivation ; with the Remedies most efficacious to relieve those sharp, cutting Night-Pains, that usually accompany this Stage of the Disease Page 342, 343, 344

CHAP. VIII.

Of the most proper Indications and Remedies to relieve the Symptoms, when a *Caries* affects the Bones of any Part Page 351, 352

Some Considerations upon Dr The best Way of handling all
T——r's 30th History of foul Bones 355
his *Syphilis* 353, 354

CHAP. IX.

Of the Cure of a *pocky Heetick*, a *pocky Phthisis*, and a *Venereal Atrophy* Page 361

CHAP. X.

Of relieving the *Venereal Lues* or *French Pox* ; when it degenerates into the *Scurvy* ; vulgarly called the *Scorbutic Pox* Page 371

CHAP. XI.

Of the Measures most proper to restore the Constitution of the several Organs, whether impaired by the inveterate Symptoms of the *French Pox* itself ; or shatter'd and broken by the violent Operation of Quack Medicines, too often repeated in the Cure of the Disease Page 381

CHAP. XII.

Of the curative Indications and Medicines most proper to relieve Children, Infants, and Sucklings, labouring under the Tyranny of the *French Pox* Page 390

The End of the INDEX.

